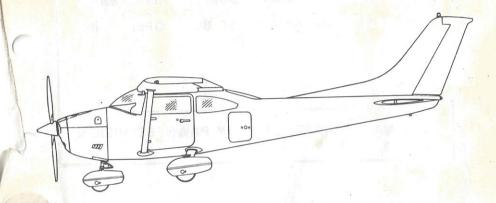
PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK

and
FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL



CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY

1981 MODEL 182R

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE CARRIED IN THE AIRPLANE AT ALL TIMES.

Serial No. <u>18268000</u>

Registration No. <u>N 9758H</u>

THIS HANDBOOK INCLUDES THE MATERIAL REQUIRED TO BE FURNISHED TO THE PILOT BY CAR PART 3 AND CONSTITUTES THE FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL.

COPYRIGHT © 1980

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY WICHITA, KANSAS, USA



THIS MANUAL WAS PROVIDED FOR THE AIRPLANE IDENTIFIED ON THE TITLE PAGE ON SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS SUPPLIED BY CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY MUST BE PROPERLY INSERTED.

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY, PAWNEE DIVISION

CONGRATULATIONS

Welcome to the ranks of Cessna owners! Your Cessna has been designed and constructed to give you the most in performance, economy, and comfort. It is our desire that you will find flying it, either for business or pleasure, a pleasant and profitable experience.

This Pilot's Operating Handbook has been prepared as a guide to help you get the most pleasure and utility from your airplane. It contains information about your Cessna's equipment, operating procedures, and performance; and suggestions for its servicing and care. We urge you to read it from cover to cover, and to refer to it frequently.

Our interest in your flying pleasure has not ceased with your purchase of a Cessna. World-wide, the Cessna Dealer Organization backed by the Cessna Customer Services Department stands ready to serve you. The following services are offered by most Cessna Dealers:

- THE CESSNA WARRANTY, which provides coverage for parts and labor, is available at Cessna Dealers worldwide. Specific benefits and provisions of warranty, plus other important benefits for you, are contained in your Customer Care Program book, supplied with your airplane. Warranty service is available to you at authorized Cessna Dealers throughout the world upon presentation of your Customer Care Card which establishes your eligibility under the warranty.
- FACTORY TRAINED PERSONNEL to provide you with courteous expert service.
- FACTORY APPROVED SERVICE EQUIPMENT to provide you efficient and accurate workmanship.
- A STOCK OF GENUINE CESSNA SERVICE PARTS on hand when you need them.
- THE LATEST AUTHORITATIVE INFORMATION FOR SERVICING CESSNA AIR-PLANES, since Cessna Dealers have all of the Service Manuals and Parts Catalogs, kept current by Service Letters and Service News Letters, published by Cessna Aircraft Company.

We urge all Cessna owners to use the Cessna Dealer Organization to the fullest.

A current Cessna Dealer Directory accompanies your new airplane. The Directory is revised frequently, and a current copy can be obtained from your Cessna Dealer. Make your Directory one of your cross-country flight planning aids; a warm welcome awaits you at every Cessna Dealer.

PERFORMANCE - SPECIFICATIONS

SPEED:
Maximum at Sea Level 146 KNOTS
Cruise, 75% Power at 8000 Ft
CRUISE: Recommended lean mixture with fuel allowance for engine
start, taxi, takeoff, climb and 45 minutes reserve.
75% Power at 8000 Ft Range 820 NM
88 Gallons Usable Fuel Time 5.9 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft Range 1025 NM
88 Gallons Usable Fuel Time 9.6 HRS
88 Gallons Usable Fuel Time 9.6 HRS RATE OF CLIMB AT SEA LEVEL
SERVICE CEILING
TAKEOFF PERFORMANCE:
Ground Roll
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle
LANDING PERFORMANCE: (
Ground Roll
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle
CTAIL COPED (KCAC).
Flaps Up, Power Off
Flaps Up, Power Off
MAXIMUM WEIGHT:
Ramp
Takeoff
Landing
STANDARD EMPTY WEIGHT:
Skylane
Skylane II
MAXIMUM USEFUL LOAD:
Skylane
Skylane II
BAGGAGE ALLOWANCE 200 LBS
WING LOADING: Pounds/Sq Ft 17.8
POWER LOADING: Pounds/HP
FUEL CAPACITY: Total
OIL CAPACITY
ENGINE: Teledyne Continental O-470-U
230 BHP at 2400 RPM
PROPELLER: Constant Speed, Diameter 82 IN.

The above performance figures are based on the indicated weights, standard atmospheric conditions, level hard-surface dry runways and no wind. They are calculated values derived from flight tests conducted by the Cessna Aircraft Company under carefully documented conditions and will vary with individual airplanes and numerous factors affecting flight performance.

COVFRAGE

The Pilot's Operating Handbook in the airplane at the time of delivery from Cessna Aircraft Company contains information applicable to the 1981 Model 182R airplane designated by the serial number and registration number shown on the Title Page of this handbook. This information is based on data available at the time of publication.

REVISIONS

Changes and/or additions to this handbook will be covered by revisions published by Cessna Aircraft Company. These revisions are distributed to all Cessna Dealers and to owners of U. S. Registered aircraft according to FAA records at the time of revision issuance.

Revisions should be examined immediately upon receipt and incorporated in this handbook.

NOTE

It is the responsibility of the owner to maintain this handbook in a current status when it is being used for operational purposes.

Owners should contact their Cessna Dealer whenever the revision status of their handbook is in question.

A revision bar will extend the full length of new or revised text and/or illustrations added on new or presently existing pages. This bar will be located adjacent to the applicable revised area on the outer margin of the page.

All revised pages will carry the revision number and date on the applicable page.

The following Log of Effective Pages provides the dates of issue for original and revised pages, and a listing of all pages in the handbook. Pages affected by the current revision are indicated by an asterisk (*) preceding the pages listed.

LOG OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Dates of issue for original Original 2	l and revised pages are 9 August 1980		
Page	Date	Page	Date
Title	9 August 1980 99 August 1980 99 August 1980 199 August 1980	6-1 6-2 Blank. 6-3 thru 6-13 6-14 Blank. 6-15 thru 6-28 7-1 thru 7-38 8-1 8-2 Blank. 8-3 thru 8-17 8-18 Blank. 9-1 thru 9-3 9-4 Blank. NOTE Refer to Section 9 Table supplements applicable tems.	29 August 1980 29 August 1980

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	
GENERAL 1	
IMITATIONS 2	
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	
NORMAL PROCEDURES 4	
PERFORMANCE5	
WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST	
AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS	
AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE 8	
SUPPLEMENTS (Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)9	

SECTION 1 GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS								
TABLE OF CONTENTS							P	age
Three View								1-2
Introduction								1-3
Descriptive Data								1-3
Engine								1-3
Propeller								1-3
Fuel								1-3
Oil								1-4
Maximum Certificated Weights								1-4
Standard Airplane Weights			•					1-5
Cabin And Entry Dimensions								1-5
Baggage Space and Entry Dimensions								1-5
Specific Loadings								1-5
Symbols, Abbreviations And Terminology		-						1-5
General Airspeed Terminology And Symbols	• • •	•	•			-		1-5
Meteorological Terminology		•				Ċ		1-6
Engine Power Terminology		•	•			•	•	1-7
Airclass Deufermannes And Flight Planning To		inc	· No		•	٠	•	1-7
Airplane Performance And Flight Planning To	21111	1111	JIU	'5y	•	•		1.7
Weight And Balance Terminology			•					T-1

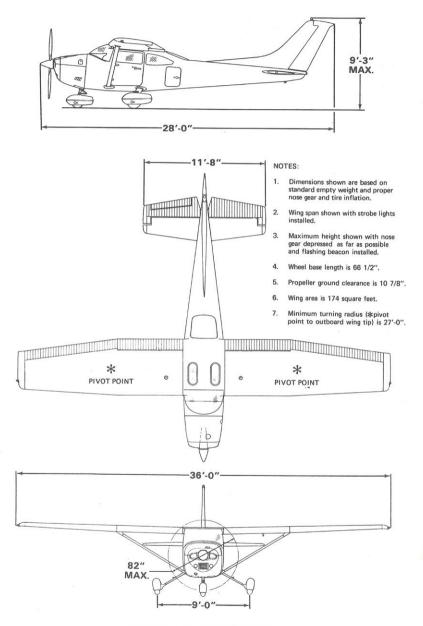


Figure 1-1. Three View

INTRODUCTION

This handbook contains 9 sections, and includes the material required to be furnished to the pilot by CAR Part 3. It also contains supplemental data supplied by Cessna Aircraft Company.

Section 1 provides basic data and information of general interest. It also contains definitions or explanations of symbols, abbreviations, and terminology commonly used.

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

ENGINE

Number of Engines: 1.

Engine Manufacturer: Teledyne Continental.

Engine Model Number: O-470-U.

Engine Type: Normally-aspirated, direct-drive, air-cooled, horizontally-opposed, carburetor-equipped, six-cylinder engine with 470 cu. in. displacement.

Horsepower Rating and Engine Speed: 230 rated BHP at 2400 RPM.

PROPELLER

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.

Propeller Model Number: C2A34C204/90DCB-8.

Number of Blades: 2.

Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 82 inches.

Minimum: 80.5 inches.

Propeller Type: Constant speed and hydraulically actuated, with a low pitch setting of 15.0° and a high pitch setting of 29.4° (30 inch station).

FUEL

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors): 100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue). 100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

NOTE

Isopropyl alcohol or ethylene glycol monomethyl ether may be added to the fuel supply. Additive concentrations shall not exceed 1% for isopropyl alcohol or .15% for ethylene glycol monomethyl ether. Refer to Section 8 for additional information.

Total Capacity: 92 gallons.

Total Capacity Each Tank: 46 gallons.

Total Usable: 88 gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position to minimize cross-feeding.

OIL

Oil Grade (Specification):

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Use to replenish supply during first 25 hours and at the first 25-hour oil change. Continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

NOTE

The airplane was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation.

Continental Motors Specification MHS-24 (and all revisions thereto), Ashless Dispersant Oil: This oil **must be used** after first 50 hours or oil consumption has stabilized.

Recommended Viscosity for Temperature Range:

All temperatures, use SAE 20W-50 or Above 4°C (40°F), use SAE 50. Below 4°C (40°F), use SAE 30.

NOTE

Multi-viscosity oil with a range of SAE 20W-50 is recommended for improved starting in cold weather.

Oil Capacity:

Sump: 12 Quarts.

Total: 13 Quarts (if oil filter installed).

MAXIMUM CERTIFICATED WEIGHTS

Ramp: 3110 lbs. Takeoff: 3100 lbs. Landing: 2950 lbs. Weight in Baggage Compartment:

Baggage Area "A" (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 82 to 109: 120 lbs. See note below.

Baggage Area "B" and - Station 109 to 124: 80 lbs. See note below. Baggage Area "C" - Station 124 to 134: 80 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum allowable combined weight capacity for baggage in areas A, B and C is 200 pounds. The maximum allowable weight capacity for baggage in areas B and C is 80 pounds.

STANDARD AIRPLANE WEIGHTS

Standard Empty Weight, Skylane: 1720 lbs. Skylane II: 1775 Maximum Useful Load, Skylane: 1390 lbs. Skylane II: 1335 lbs.

CABIN AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Detailed dimensions of the cabin interior and entry door openings are illustrated in Section 6.

BAGGAGE SPACE AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Dimensions of the baggage area and baggage door opening are illustrated in detail in Section 6.

SPECIFIC LOADINGS

Wing Loading: 17.8 lbs./sq. ft. Power Loading: 13.5 lbs./hp.

SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

GENERAL AIRSPEED TERMINOLOGY AND SYMBOLS

KCAS Knots Calibrated Airspeed is indicated airspeed corrected for position and instrument error and expressed in knots.

Knots calibrated airspeed is equal to KTAS in standard

atmosphere at sea level.

KIAS Knots Indicated Airspeed is the speed shown on the airspeed indicator and expressed in knots.

	v
SECTION 1 GENERAL	CESSNA MODEL 182R
KTAS	Knots True Airspeed is the airspeed expressed in knots relative to undisturbed air which is KCAS corrected for altitude and temperature.
v_A	Manuevering Speed is the maximum speed at which you may use abrupt control travel.
$V_{ m FE}$	Maximum Flap Extended Speed is the highest speed permissible with wing flaps in a prescribed extended position.
V _{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed is the speed that should not be exceeded except in smooth air, then only with caution.
v_{NE}	Never Exceed Speed is the speed limit that may not be exceeded at any time.
v _s	Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable.
v_{s_o}	Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable in the landing configuration at the most forward center of gravity.
v_{x}	Best Angle-of-Climb Speed is the speed which results in the greatest gain of altitude in a given horizontal distance.
v_{y}	Best Rate-of-Climb Speed is the speed which results in the greatest gain in altitude in a given time.

METEOROLOGICAL TERMINOLOGY

OAT

Outside Air Temperature is the free air static temperature.
It is expressed in either degrees Celsius or degrees Fahrenheit.

Standard
Temperature is 15°C at sea level pressure altitude and decreases by 2°C for each 1000 feet of altitude.

Pressure Altitude is the altitude read from an altimeter when the altimeter's barometric scale has been set to 29.92 inches of mercury (1013 mb).

ENGINE POWER TERMINOLOGY

BHP

Brake Horsepower is the power developed by the engine.

RPM

Revolutions Per Minute is engine speed.

MP

Manifold Pressure is a pressure measured in the engine's induction system and is expressed in inches of mercury (Hg).

AIRPLANE PERFORMANCE AND FLIGHT PLANNING TERMINOLOGY

Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity is the velocity of the crosswind component for which adequate control of the airplane during takeoff and landing was actually demonstrated during certification tests. The value shown is not considered to be limiting.

Usable Fuel

Usable Fuel is the fuel available for flight planning.

Unusable Fuel Unusable Fuel is the quantity of fuel that can not be safely used in flight.

GPH

Gallons Per Hour is the amount of fuel (in gallons) consumed per hour.

NMPG

Nautical Miles Per Gallon is the distance (in nautical miles) which can be expected per gallon of fuel consumed at a specific engine power setting and/or flight configuration.

g

g is acceleration due to gravity.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE TERMINOLOGY

Reference Datum Reference Datum is an imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes.

Station

Station is a location along the airplane fuselage given in terms of the distance from the reference datum.

Arm

Arm is the horizontal distance from the reference datum to the center of gravity (C.G.) of an item.

Moment

Moment is the product of the weight of an item multiplied

by its arm. (Moment divided by the constant 1000 is used in this handbook to simplify balance calculations by reducing the number of digits.)

Center of Gravity (C.G.) Center of Gravity is the point at which an airplane, or equipment, would balance if suspended. Its distance from the reference datum is found by dividing the total moment by the total weight of the airplane.

C.G. Arm Center of Gravity Arm is the arm obtained by adding the airplane's individual moments and dividing the sum by the total weight.

C.G. Limits Center of Gravity Limits are the extreme center of gravity locations within which the airplane must be operated at a given weight.

Standard Empty Weight Standard Empty Weight is the weight of a standard airplane, including unusable fuel, full operating fluids and full engine oil.

Basic Empty Weight ${\bf Basic\ Empty\ Weight}$ is the standard empty weight plus the weight of optional equipment.

Useful Load **Useful Load** is the difference between ramp weight and the basic empty weight.

Maximum Ramp Weight $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Maximum Ramp Weight} is the maximum weight approved for ground maneuver. (It includes the weight of start, taxi and runup fuel.) \end{tabular}$

Maximum Takeoff Weight Maximum Takeoff Weight is the maximum weight approved for the start of the takeoff run.

Maximum Landing Weight Maximum Landing Weight is the maximum weight approved for the landing touchdown.

Tare

Tare is the weight of chocks, blocks, stands, etc. used when weighing an airplane, and is included in the scale readings. Tare is deducted from the scale reading to obtain the actual (net) airplane weight.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	Page
	0 2
Introduction	2-3
Airgneed Limitations	~-1
Airgneed Indicator Markings	~ -
Power Plant Limitations	20
Power Plant Instrument Markings	2-6
Weight Limits	2-6
Weight Limits	2-7
Center Of Gravity Limits	2-7
Maneuver Limits	27
Flight Load Factor Limits	. ~ .
Kinds Of Operation Limits	. ~ .
Fuel Limitations	. 20
Other Limitations	. 2-8
Flap Limitations	. 2-8
Flap Limitations	0.0

Placards

INTRODUCTION

Section 2 includes operating limitations, instrument markings, and basic placards necessary for the safe operation of the airplane, its engine, standard systems and standard equipment. The limitations included in this section and in Section 9 have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

NOTE

Refer to Section 9 of this Pilot's Operating Handbook for amended operating limitations, operating procedures, performance data and other necessary information for airplanes equipped with specific options.

NOTE

The airspeeds listed in the Airspeed Limitations chart (figure 2-1) and the Airspeed Indicator Markings chart (figure 2-2) are based on Airspeed Calibration data shown in Section 5 with the normal static source. If the alternate static source is being used, ample margins should be observed to allow for the airspeed calibration variations between the normal and alternate static sources as shown in Section 5.

Your Cessna is certificated under FAA Type Certificate No. 3A13 as Cessna Model No. 182R.

AIRSPEED LIMITATIONS

Airspeed limitations and their operational significance are shown in figure 2-1.

	SPEED	KCAS	KIAS	REMARKS
V _{NE}	Never Exceed Speed	175	179	Do not exceed this speed in any operation.
V _{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed	140	143	Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.
V _A	Maneuvering Speed: 3100 Pounds 2600 Pounds 2000 Pounds	110 101 88	111 102 88	Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed.
V _{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed: To 10 ^o Flaps 10 ^o - 40 ^o Flaps	137 95	140 95	Do not exceed these speeds with the given flap settings.
	Maximum Window Open Speed	175	179	Do not exceed this speed with windows open.

Figure 2-1. Airspeed Limitations

AIRSPEED INDICATOR MARKINGS

Airspeed indicator markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-2.

MARKING	KIAS VALUE OR RANGE	SIGNIFICANCE
White Arc	40 - 95	Full Flap Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V _{So} in landing configuration. Upper limit is maximum speed permissible with flaps extended.
Green Arc	50 - 143	Normal Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V _S at most forward C.G. with flaps retracted. Upper limit is maximum structural cruising speed.
Yellow Arc	143 - 179	Operations must be conducted with caution and only in smooth air.
Red Line	179	Maximum speed for all operations.

Figure 2-2. Airspeed Indicator Markings

POWER PLANT LIMITATIONS

Engine Manufacturer: Teledyne Continental.

Engine Model Number: O-470-U. Maximum Power: 230 BHP rating.

Engine Operating Limits for Takeoff and Continuous Operations:

Maximum Engine Speed: 2400 RPM.

Maximum Cylinder Head Temperature: 460°F (238°C).

Maximum Oil Temperature: 240°F (116°C).

Oil Pressure, Minimum: 10 psi. Maximum: 100 psi.

Fuel Grade: See Fuel Limitations.

Oil Grade (Specification)

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil or Ashless Dispersant Oil conforming to Continental Motors Specification MHS-24 and all revisions thereto.

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.

Propeller Model Number: C2A34C204/90DCB-8

Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 82 inches.

Minimum: 80.5 inches.

Propeller Blade Angle at 30 Inch Station, Low: 15.0°.

High: 29.4°.

POWER PLANT INSTRUMENT MARKINGS

Power plant instrument markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-3.

	RED LINE	GREEN ARC	RED LINE
INSTRUMENT	MINIMUM LIMIT	NORMAL OPERATING	MAXIMUM LIMIT
Tachometer		2100 - 2400 RPM	2400 RPM
Manifold Pressure	#88	15-23 in. Hg	
Oil Temperature		100° - 240°F	240°F
Cylinder Head Temperature		200 ^o - 460 ^o F	460°F
Oil Pressure	10 psi	30-60 psi	100 psi
Suction		4.5-5.4 in. Hg	
Fuel Quantity	E (2.0 Gal. Unusable Each Tank)		

Figure 2-3. Power Plant Instrument Markings

WEIGHT LIMITS

Maximum Ramp Weight: 3110 lbs.

Maximum Takeoff Weight: 3100 lbs. Maximum Landing Weight: 2950 lbs.

Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment:

Baggage Area "A" (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 82 to 109: 120 lbs. See note below.

Baggage Area "B"- Station 109 to 124: 80 lbs. See note below. Baggage Area "C" - Station 124 to 134: 80 lbs. See note below.



The maximum allowable combined weight capacity for baggage in areas A, B and C is 200 pounds. The maximum allowable weight capacity for baggage in areas B and C is 80 pounds.

CENTER OF GRAVITY LIMITS

Center of Gravity Range:

Forward: 33.0 inches aft of datum at 2250 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 40.9 inches aft of datum at 3100 lbs.

Aft: 46.0 inches aft of datum at all weights.

Reference Datum: Front face of firewall.

MANEUVER LIMITS

This airplane is certificated in the normal category. The normal category is applicable to aircraft intended for non-aerobatic operations. These include any maneuvers incidental to normal flying, stalls (except whip stalls), lazy eights, chandelles, and steep turns in which the angle of bank is not more than 60°.

Aerobatic maneuvers, including spins, are not approved.

FLIGHT LOAD FACTOR LIMITS

Flight Load Factors:

*Flaps Up: +3.8g, -1.52g

*Flaps Down: +2.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

KINDS OF OPERATION LIMITS

The airplane is equipped for day VFR and may be equipped for night VFR and/or IFR operations. FAR Part 91 establishes the minimum required instrumentation and equipment for these operations. The reference to types of flight operations on the operating limitations placard reflects equipment installed at the time of Airworthiness Certificate issuance.

Flight into known icing conditions is prohibited.

FUEL LIMITATIONS

2 Standard Tanks: 46 U.S. gallons each.

Total Fuel: 92 U.S. gallons.

Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 88 U.S. gallons.

Unusable Fuel: 4 U.S. gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

Takeoff and land with the fuel selector valve handle in BOTH position.

Operation on either left or right tank limited to level flight only.

With 1/4 tank or less, prolonged uncoordinated flight is prohibited when operating on either left or right tank in level flight.

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors): 100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue). 100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

OTHER LIMITATIONS

FLAP LIMITATIONS

Approved Takeoff Range: 0° to 20°. Approved Landing Range: 0° to 40°.

PLACARDS

The following information must be displayed in the form of composite or individual placards.

1. In full view of the pilot: (The "DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR" entry, shown on the example below, will vary as the airplane is equipped.)

The markings and placards installed in this airplane contain operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in the Normal Category. Other operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in this category are contained in the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

No acrobatic maneuvers, including spins, approved.

Flight into known icing conditions prohibited.

This airplane is certified for the following flight operations as of date of original airworthiness certificate:

DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR

2. On control lock:

CONTROL LOCK- REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

3. On the fuel selector valve plate:

OFF LEFT - 44 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY BOTH - 88 GAL. ALL FLIGHT ATTITUDES BOTH ON FOR TAKEOFF AND LANDING RIGHT - 44 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY

4. On the baggage door:

120 POUNDS MAXIMUM
BAGGAGE AND/OR AUXILIARY PASSENGER
FORWARD OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH AND
80 POUNDS MAXIMUM
BAGGAGE AFT OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH
MAXIMUM 200 POUNDS COMBINED
FOR ADDITIONAL LOADING INSTRUCTIONS
SEE WEIGHT AND BALANCE DATA

5. On flap control indicator:

0° to 10° (Partial flap range with blue code and 140 kt callout; also,

mechanical detent at 10°.)

10° to 20° to FULL (Indices at these positions with white

color code and 95 kt callout; also, mechanical detent at 10° and 20°.)

6. Forward of fuel tank filler cap:

FUEL

100LL/100 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE CAP. 46.0 U.S. GAL. CAP. 34.5 U.S. GAL. TO BOTTOM OF FILLER NECK

- 7. A
 - 7. A calibration card is provided to indicate the accuracy of the magnetic compass in 30° increments.
 - 8. On oil filler cap:

OIL 12 QTS

9. Near airspeed indicator:

MANEUVER SPEED 111 KIAS

10. Forward of each fuel tank filler cap in line with fwd arrow.

FUEL CAP FWD & ARROW ALIGNMENT CAP MUST NOT ROTATE DURING CLOSING

29 August 1980

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS						
TABLE OF CONTENTS					F	Page
Introduction					1	3-3
Airspeeds For Emergency Operation						3-3
OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS						
Engine Failures						3-3
Engine Failure During Takeoff Run						3-3
Engine Failure Immediately After Takeoff						3-4
Engine Failure During Flight						3-4
Forced Landings						3-4
Emergency Landing Without Engine Power						3-4
Precautionary Landing With Engine Power						3-4
Ditching						3-5
Fires						3-5
During Start On Ground						3-5
Engine Fire In Flight						3-6
Electrical Fire In Flight	*				- 11	3-6
Cabin Fire		٠	•			3-7
Wing Fire						3-7
Icing						3-7
Inadvertent Icing Encounter				•		3-7
Static Source Blockage (Erroneous Instrument Rea	din	ıg				0.0
Suspected)		•	٠	•	•	3-8
Landing With A Flat Main Tire		•	٠		•	3-8
Electrical Power Supply System Malfunctions		•				3-8
Ammeter Shows Excessive Rate of Charge						0.0
(Full Scale Deflection)			•		•	. 3-8
Low-Voltage Light Illuminates During Flight (Ammeter Indicates Discharge)						0.0
(Ammeter Indicates Discharge)		•	*	•		. 3-8
AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES						
Engine Failure						3-11
Forced Landings		•	٠			3-12
00. 4						3-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

8	Page
Landing Without Elevator Control	3-12
Fires	3-12
Emergency Operation In Clouds (Vacuum System Failure)	3-13
Executing A 180° Turn In Clouds	3-13
Emergency Descent Through Clouds	3-13
Recovery From A Spiral Dive	3-14
Inadvertent Flight Into Icing Conditions	3-14
Static Source Blocked	3-14
Spins	3-15
Rough Engine Operation Or Loss Of Power	3-15
Carburetor Icing	3-15
Spark Plug Fouling	3-16
Magneto Malfunction	3-16
Low Oil Pressure	3-16
Electrical Power Supply System Malfunctions	3-17
Excessive Rate Of Charge	3-17
Insufficient Rate Of Charge	3-17

INTRODUCTION

Section 3 provides checklist and amplified procedures for coping with emergencies that may occur. Emergencies caused by airplane or engine malfunctions are extremely rare if proper preflight inspections and maintenance are practiced. Enroute weather emergencies can be minimized or eliminated by careful flight planning and good judgment when unexpected weather is encountered. However, should an emergency arise, the basic guidelines described in this section should be considered and applied as necessary to correct the problem. Emergency procedures associated with ELT and other optional systems can be found in Section 9.

AIRSPEEDS FOR EMERGENCY OPERATION

Engine Failure	Э.	Af	te	r'	Га	ke	of	f:														
Wing Flap	S	U	0		¥									•		•	٠					75 KIAS
Wing Flap	S	Do	DW	7n												٠	٠					70 KIAS
Maneuvering S	ST)ee	ed	:																		
3100 Lbs .																٠						111 KIAS
2600 Lbs										•	•											102 KIAS
2000 Lbs																						88 KIAS
Maximum Glie																						
3100 Lbs											*							*				76 KIAS
2600 Lbs																						70 KIAS
2000 Lbs																						61 KIAS
Precautionary	I	aı	nd	in	g	W	ith	E	ng	gir	1e	P	wc	er	6						•	70 KIAS
Landing With																						
Wing Flap	S	U	p															*				75 KIAS
Wing Flap	S	D	οv	vn									٠						ě	•		70 KIAS

OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS

ENGINE FAILURES

ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKEOFF RUN

- 1. Throttle -- IDLE.
- 2. Brakes -- APPLY.
- 3. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.
- 4. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- 5. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- 6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE IMMEDIATELY AFTER TAKEOFF

- Airspeed -- 75 KIAS (flaps UP).
 70 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
- 2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- 3. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
- 4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- 5. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (40° recommended).
- 6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE DURING FLIGHT

- 1. Airspeed -- 75 KIAS.
- 2. Carburetor Heat -- ON.
- 3. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH
- 4. Mixture -- RICH.
- 5. Ignition Switch -- BOTH (or START if propeller is stopped).
- 6. Primer -- IN and LOCKED.

FORCED LANDINGS

EMERGENCY LANDING WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

- Airspeed -- 75 KIAS (flaps UP). 70 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
- 2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- 3. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
- 4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- 5. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (40° recommended).
- 6. Master Switch -- OFF.
- 7. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.
- 8. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
- 9. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

PRECAUTIONARY LANDING WITH ENGINE POWER

- 1. Airspeed -- 75 KIAS.
- 2. Wing Flaps -- 20°.
- 3. Selected Field -- FLY OVER, noting terrain and obstructions, then retract flaps upon reaching a safe altitude and airspeed.
- 4. Electrical Switches -- OFF.
- 5. Wing Flaps -- 40° (on final approach).
- 6. Airspeed -- 70 KIAS.
- 7. Avionics Power and Master Switches -- OFF.
- 8. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.

- 9. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
- 10. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- 11. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

DITCHING

- Radio -- TRANSMIT MAYDAY on 121.5 MHz, giving location and intentions and SQUAWK 7700 if transponder is installed.
- 2. Heavy Objects (in baggage area) -- SECURE OR JETTISON.
- 3. Flaps -- 20° 40°.
- 4. Power -- ESTABLISH 300 FT/MIN DESCENT at 65 KIAS.
- 5. Approach -- High Winds, Heavy Seas -- INTO THE WIND. Light Winds, Heavy Swells -- PARALLEL TO SWELLS.

NOTE

If no power is available, approach at 75 KIAS with flaps up or at 70 KIAS with 10° flaps.

- 6. Cabin Doors -- UNLATCH.
- 7. Touchdown -- LEVEL ATTITUDE AT ESTABLISHED DESCENT.
- 8. Face -- CUSHION at touchdown with folded coat.
- Airplane -- EVACUATE through cabin doors. If necessary, open window and flood cabin to equalize pressure so doors can be opened.
- 10. Life Vests and Raft -- INFLATE.

FIRES

DURING START ON GROUND

 Cranking -- CONTINUE, to get a start which would suck the flames and accumulated fuel through the carburetor and into the engine.

If engine starts:

- 2. Power -- 1700 RPM for a few minutes.
- 3. Engine -- SHUTDOWN and inspect for damage.

If engine fails to start:

- 4. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
- Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- 6. Cranking -- CONTINUE.

- Fire Extinguisher -- OBTAIN (have ground attendants obtain if not installed).
- 8. Engine -- SECURE.
 - a. Master Switch -- OFF.
 - b. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
 - e. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
- 9. Fire -- EXTINGUISH using fire extinguisher, wool blanket, or dirt.
- 10. Fire Damage -- INSPECT, repair damage or replace damaged components or wiring before conducting another flight.

ENGINE FIRE IN FLIGHT

- 1. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- 2. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
- 3. Master Switch -- OFF.
- 4. Cabin Heat and Air -- OFF (except overhead vents).
- Airspeed -- 100 KIAS (If fire is not extinguished, increase glide speed to find an airspeed which will provide an incombustible mixture).
- 6. Forced Landing -- EXECUTE (as described in Emergency Landing Without Engine Power).

ELECTRICAL FIRE IN FLIGHT

- 1. Master Switch -- OFF.
- 2. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
- 3. All Other Switches (except ignition switch) -- OFF.
- 4. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED.
- 5. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

If fire appears out and electrical power is necessary for continuance of flight:

- 6. Master Switch -- ON.
- 7. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK for faulty circuit, do not reset.
- 8. Radio Switches -- OFF.
- 9. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.
- 10. Radio/Electrical Switches -- ON one at a time, with delay after each until short circuit is localized.
- 11. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- OPEN when it is ascertained that fire is completely extinguished.

CABIN FIRE

1. Master Switch -- OFF.

2. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED (to avoid drafts).

3. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

4. Land the airplane as soon as possible to inspect for damage.

WING FIRE

1. Navigation Light Switch -- OFF.

2. Strobe Light Switch (if installed) -- OFF.

3. Pitot Heat Switch (if installed) -- OFF.

NOTE

Perform a sideslip to keep the flames away from the fuel tank and cabin, and land as soon as possible using flaps only as required for final approach and touchdown.

ICING

INADVERTENT ICING ENCOUNTER

Turn pitot heat switch ON (if installed).

2. Turn back or change altitude to obtain an outside air temperature that is less conducive to icing.

 Pull cabin heat control full out and rotate defroster control clockwise to obtain maximum defroster airflow.

 Increase engine speed to minimize ice build-up on propeller blades.

5. Watch for signs of carburetor air filter ice and apply carburetor heat as required. An unexplained loss in manifold pressure could be caused by carburetor ice or air intake filter ice. Lean the mixture if carburetor heat is used continuously.

6. Plan a landing at the nearest airport. With an extremely rapid ice build-up, select a suitable "off airport" landing site.

7. With an ice accumulation of 1/4 inch or more on the wing leading edges, be prepared for significantly higher stall speed.

8. Leave wing flaps retracted. With a severe ice build-up on the horizontal tail, the change in wing wake airflow direction caused

by wing flap extension could result in a loss of elevator effectiveness.

- 9. Open left window and if practical scrape ice from a portion of the windshield for visibility in the landing approach.
- Perform a landing approach using a forward slip, if necessary, for improved visibility.
- Approach at 80 to 90 KIAS depending upon the amount of ice accumulation.
- 12. Perform a landing in level attitude.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKAGE (Erroneous Instrument Reading Suspected)

- 1. Alternate Static Source Valve (if installed) -- PULL ON.
- 2. Airspeed -- Consult appropriate table in Section 5.
- Altitude -- Cruise 50 feet higher and approach 30 feet higher than normal.

LANDING WITH A FLAT MAIN TIRE

- 1. Approach -- NORMAL.
- 2. Wing Flaps -- FULL DOWN.
- 3. Touchdown -- GOOD TIRE FIRST, hold airplane off flat tire as long as possible with aileron control.
- Directional Control -- MAINTAIN using brake on good wheel as required.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

AMMETER SHOWS EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE (Full Scale Deflection)

- 1. Alternator -- OFF.
- 2. Alternator Circuit Breaker -- PULL.
- 3. Nonessential Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
- 4. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

LOW-VOLTAGE LIGHT ILLUMINATES DURING FLIGHT (Ammeter Indicates Discharge)

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system

such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

- 1. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
- 2. Alternator Circuit Breaker -- CHECK IN.
- 3. Master Switch -- OFF (both sides).
- 4. Master Switch -- ON.
- 5. Low-Voltage Light -- CHECK OFF.
- 6. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.

If low-voltage light illuminates again:

- 7. Alternator -- OFF.
- 8. Nonessential Radio and Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
- 9. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

ENGINE FAILURE

If an engine failure occurs during the takeoff run, the most important thing to do is stop the airplane on the remaining runway. Those extra items on the checklist will provide added safety after a failure of this type.

Prompt lowering of the nose to maintain airspeed and establish a glide attitude is the first response to an engine failure after takeoff. In most cases, the landing should be planned straight ahead with only small changes in direction to avoid obstructions. Altitude and airspeed are seldom sufficient to execute a 180° gliding turn necessary to return to the runway. The checklist procedures assume that adequate time exists to secure the fuel and ignition systems prior to touchdown.

After an engine failure in flight, the best glide speed as shown in figure 3-1 should be established as quickly as possible. While gliding toward a suitable landing area, an effort should be made to identify the cause of the failure. If time permits, an engine restart should be attempted as shown in the checklist. If the engine cannot be restarted, a forced landing without power must be completed.

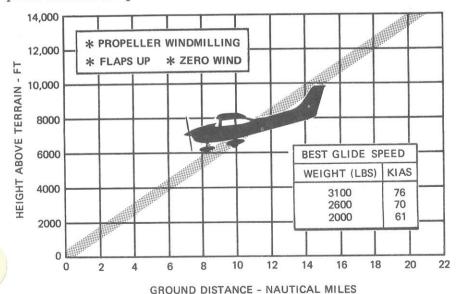


Figure 3-1. Maximum Glide

FORCED LANDINGS

If all attempts to restart the engine fail and a forced landing is imminent, select a suitable field and prepare for the landing as discussed in the checklist for Emergency Landing Without Engine Power.

Before attempting an "off airport" landing with engine power available, one should fly over the landing area at a safe but low altitude to inspect the terrain for obstructions and surface conditions, proceeding as discussed under the Precautionary Landing With Engine Power checklist.

Prepare for ditching by securing or jettisoning heavy objects located in the baggage area and collect folded coats for protection of occupants' face at touchdown. Transmit Mayday message on 121.5 MHz giving location and intentions and squawk 7700 if a transponder is installed. Avoid a landing flare because of difficulty in judging height over a water surface.

In a forced landing situation, do not turn off the avionics power and master switches until a landing is assured. Premature deactivation of the switches will disable the encoding altimeter and airplane electrical systems.

LANDING WITHOUT ELEVATOR CONTROL

Trim for horizontal flight with an airspeed of approximately 80 KIAS by using throttle and elevator trim control. Then do not change the elevator trim control setting; control the glide angle by adjusting power exclusively.

At flareout, the nose-down moment resulting from power reduction is an adverse factor and the airplane may hit on the nose wheel. Consequently, at flareout, the elevator trim control should be adjusted toward the full nose-up position and the power adjusted so that the airplane will rotate to the horizontal attitude for touchdown. Close the throttle at touchdown.

FIRES

Although engine fires are extremely rare in flight, the steps of the appropriate checklist should be followed if one is encountered. After completion of this procedure, execute a forced landing. Do not attempt to restart the engine.

The initial indication of an electrical fire is usually the odor of burning insulation. The checklist for this problem should result in elimination of the fire.

EMERGENCY OPERATION IN CLOUDS

(Vacuum System Failure)

In the event of a vacuum system failure during flight, the directional indicator and attitude indicator will be disabled, and the pilot will have to rely on the turn coordinator if he inadvertently flies into clouds. The following instructions assume that only the electrically-powered turn coordinator is operative, and that the pilot is not completely proficient in instrument flying.

EXECUTING A 180° TURN IN CLOUDS

Upon inadvertently entering the clouds, an immediate plan should be made to turn back as follows:

1. Note the compass heading.

. Note the time of the minute hand and observe the position of the

sweep second hand on the clock.

3. When the sweep second hand indicates the nearest half-minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.

4. Check accuracy of the turn by observing the compass heading

which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.

5. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.

6. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid overcontrolling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with rudder.

EMERGENCY DESCENT THROUGH CLOUDS

If conditions preclude reestablishment of VFR flight by a 180° turn, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. If possible, obtain radio clearance for an emergency descent through clouds. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down condition as follows:

Apply full rich mixture.

- 2. Apply full carburetor heat.
- 3. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
- Adjust the elevator and rudder trim control wheels for a stabilized descent at 80 KIAS.
- 5. Keep hands off control wheel.
- 6. Monitor turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
- 7. Adjust rudder trim to relieve unbalanced rudder force, if present.
- 8. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder to stop turn.
- 9. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

RECOVERY FROM A SPIRAL DIVE

If a spiral is encountered, proceed as follows:

- 1. Close the throttle.
- 2. Stop the turn by using coordinated aileron and rudder control to align the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator with the horizon reference line.
- Cautiously apply elevator back pressure to slowly reduce the indicated airspeed to 80 KIAS.
- 4. Adjust the elevator trim control to maintain an 80 KIAS glide.
- Keep hands off the control wheel, using rudder control to hold a straight heading. Use rudder trim to relieve unbalanced rudder force, if present.
- 6. Apply carburetor heat.
- Clear engine occasionally, but avoid using enough power to disturb the trimmed glide.
- 8. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

INADVERTENT FLIGHT INTO ICING CONDITIONS

Flight into icing conditions is prohibited. An inadvertent encounter with these conditions can best be handled using the checklist procedures. The best procedure, of course, is to turn back or change altitude to escape icing conditions.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKED

If erroneous readings of the static source instruments (airspeed, altimeter and vertical speed) are suspected, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on, thereby supplying static pressure to these instruments from the cabin. Cabin pressures will vary with open ventilators or windows and with airspeed. To avoid the possibility of large errors, the windows should not be open when using the alternate static source.

NOTE

In an emergency on airplanes not equipped with an alternate static source, cabin pressure can be supplied to the static pressure instruments by breaking the glass in the face of the vertical speed indicator.

A calibration table is provided in Section 5 to illustrate the effect of the alternate static source on indicated airspeeds. With the windows and vents closed the airspeed indicator may typically read as much as 3 knots faster and the altimeter 50 feet higher in cruise. With the vents open, this variation reduces to zero. If the alternate static source must be used for landing, the normal indicated approach speed may be used.

SPINS

Intentional spins are prohibited in this airplane. Should an inadvertent spin occur, the following recovery procedure should be used:

- 1. RETARD THROTTLE TO IDLE POSITION.
- 2. PLACE AILERONS IN NEUTRAL POSITION.
- 3. APPLY AND **HOLD** FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
- 4. JUST AFTER THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE WHEEL BRISKLY FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL.
- HOLD THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS Premature relaxation of the control inputs may extend the recovery.
- 6. AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator may be referred to for this information.

ROUGH ENGINE OPERATION OR LOSS OF POWER

CARBURETOR ICING

An unexplained drop in manifold pressure and eventual engine

roughness may result from the formation of carburetor ice. To clear the ice, apply full throttle and pull the carburetor heat knob full out until the engine runs smoothly; then remove carburetor heat and readjust the throttle. If conditions require the continued use of carburetor heat in cruise flight, use the minimum amount of heat necessary to prevent ice from forming and lean the mixture for smoothest engine operation.

SPARK PLUG FOULING

A slight engine roughness in flight may be caused by one or more spark plugs becoming fouled by carbon or lead deposits. This may be verified by turning the ignition switch momentarily from BOTH to either L or R position. An obvious power loss in single ignition operation is evidence of spark plug or magneto trouble. Assuming that spark plugs are the more likely cause, lean the mixture to the recommended lean setting for cruising flight. If the problem does not clear up in several minutes, determine if a richer mixture setting will produce smoother operation. If not, proceed to the nearest airport for repairs using the BOTH position of the ignition switch unless extreme roughness dictates the use of a single ignition position.

MAGNETO MALFUNCTION

A sudden engine roughness or misfiring is usually evidence of magneto problems. Switching from BOTH to either L or R ignition switch position will identify which magneto is malfunctioning. Select different power settings and enrichen the mixture to determine if continued operation on BOTH magnetos is practicable. If not, switch to the good magneto and proceed to the nearest airport for repairs.

LOW OIL PRESSURE

If low oil pressure is accompanied by normal oil temperature, there is a possibility the oil pressure gage or relief valve is malfunctioning. A leak in the line to the gage is not necessarily cause for an immediate precautionary landing because an orifice in this line will prevent a sudden loss of oil from the engine sump. However, a landing at the nearest airport would be advisable to inspect the source of trouble.

If a total loss of oil pressure is accompanied by a rise in oil temperature, there is good reason to suspect an engine failure is imminent. Reduce engine power immediately and select a suitable forced landing field. Use only the minimum power required to reach the desired touchdown spot.



Malfunctions in the electrical power supply system can be detected by periodic monitoring of the ammeter and low-voltage warning light; however, the cause of these malfunctions is usually difficult to determine. A broken alternator drive belt or wiring is most likely the cause of alternator failures, although other factors could cause the problem. A defective alternator control unit can also cause malfunctions. Problems of this nature constitute an electrical emergency and should be dealt with immediately. Electrical power malfunctions usually fall into two categories: excessive rate of charge and insufficient rate of charge. The paragraphs below describe the recommended remedy for each situation.

EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE

After engine starting and heavy electrical usage at low engine speeds (such as extended taxiing) the battery condition will be low enough to accept above normal charging during the initial part of a flight. However, after thirty minutes of cruising flight, the ammeter should be indicating less than two needle widths of charging current. If the charging rate were to remain above this value on a long flight, the battery would overheat and evaporate the electrolyte at an excessive rate.

Electronic components in the electrical system can be adversely affected by higher than normal voltage. The alternator control unit includes an over-voltage sensor which normally will automatically shut down the alternator if the charge voltage reaches approximately 31.5 volts. If the over-voltage sensor malfunctions, as evidenced by an excessive rate of charge shown on the ammeter, the alternator should be turned off, alternator circuit breaker pulled, nonessential electrical equipment turned off and the flight terminated as soon as practical.

INSUFFICIENT RATE OF CHARGE

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

If the over-voltage sensor should shut down the alternator or if the alternator output is low, a discharge rate will be shown on the ammeter followed by illumination of the low-voltage warning light. Since this may be a "nuisance" trip-out, an attempt should be made to reactivate the alternator system. To do this, turn the avionics power switch off, check that the alternator circuit breaker is in, then turn both sides of the master switch off and then on again. If the problem no longer exists, normal alternator charging will resume and the low-voltage light will go off. The avionics power switch may then be turned back on. If the light illuminates again, a malfunction is confirmed. In this event, the flight should be terminated and/or the current drain on the battery minimized because the battery can supply the electrical system for only a limited period of time. If the emergency occurs at night, power must be conserved for later use of the landing lights and flaps during landing.

29 August 1980

4-1



SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

																			1	age
	Introduction Speeds For Normal Operation					•					•			•						4-3 4-3
	CHECKL	ıIS	T	ΡI	RC	C	ΕI	DŪ	R	ES	5									
	Preflight Inspection																			4-5
	Cabin	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	4-5
	Empennage		•	•								Ċ	•	ì		•				4-5
	Right Wing, Trailing Edge	a.	1	i																4-5
	Right Wing																			
	Nose																			
	Left Wing																			
	Left Wing, Leading Edge																			
	Left Wing, Trailing Edge																			
	Before Starting Engine																			
	Starting Engine																			
	Before Takeoff																			4-7
	Takeoff																			
	Normal Takeoff																			4-8
	Short Field Takeoff																			4-8
	Enroute Climb										·									4-8
	Normal Climb																			4-8
	Maximum Performance Cl																			
	Cruise																	•		4-9
	Descent																			4-9
	Before Landing																			
	Landing																			4-10
	Normal Landing																			
	Short Field Landing											•				•				4-10
	Balked Landing																			4-10
	After Landing																			4-10
)	Securing Airplane															•				4-10
1	10000 4.						7.													
	AMPLIF	IE	D	P	RC	C	EI	JC	IR	E	5									

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

																				Page	
Taxing	-		2					2	2	727	91	Į.	20							4-13	
Before Takeoff				·		0		÷	e.	•	*	ř	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	4-15	
Warm-Up		•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	4-15	
Magneto Check		900			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	4-15	
Alternator Check	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	*	•	•	•	٠	•	•	٠	•	•	٠	4-15	
Takeoff	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠		•	•	•	•	•	•		
Takeoff		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	•	•	•	4-15	
Power Check	٠	•	•		٠	•	•	•	•	٠	•		٠	٠	٠	•	٠	•	٠	4-15	
Wing Flap Settings .	٠	•	•	٠	•	•	•		•	•	•	٠		•	•	٠	•	٠	•	4-16	
Crosswind Takeoff .	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	•	*	٠	٠	٠	•	•			•	4-16	
Enroute Climb	*	•	٠		•	٠		•			•								•	4-16	
Cruise	•	•	•	•		•	•		•							٠			•	4-17	
Leaning With A Cessr	\mathbf{a}	Ec	on	or	ny	N	Iiz	κtι	ıre	e I	nd	ic	ato	or	(E	G	T)			4-18	
Stalls																				4-19	
Landing																				4-19	
Normal Landing											×									4-19	
Short Field Landing											ç									4-20	
Crosswind Landing .																				4-20	
Balked Landing											2						2	J.		4-20	
Cold Weather Operation							1		i										- 5	4-20	
Starting		1000				0										•	•	•	•	4-20	
Operation									i		•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	4-22	
Hot Weather Operation .	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	4-23	
Noise Characteristics		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	4-23	

Takeoff

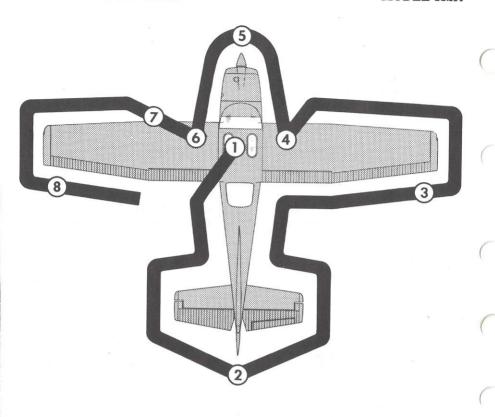


Section 4 provides checklist and amplified procedures for the conduct of normal operation. Normal procedures associated with optional systems can be found in Section 9.

SPEEDS FOR NORMAL OPERATION

Unless otherwise noted, the following speeds are based on a maximum takeoff weight or maximum landing weight, and may be used for any lesser weight. However, to achieve the performance specified in Section 5 for takeoff distance, the speed appropriate to the particular weight must be used.

Takeon.	
Normal Climb Out	
Short Field Takeoff, Flaps 20°, Speed at 50 Feet 59 KIAS	
Enroute Climb, Flaps Up:	
Normal	9
Best Rate of Climb, Sea Level 81 KIAS	
Best Nate of Cilino, Sea Level	
Best hate of Cilling, 10,000 Feet	
Dest Angle of Offino, both Bovor	
Best Angle of Climb, 10,000 Feet 66 KIAS)
Landing Approach (2950 Lbs):	
Normal Approach, Flaps Up 70-80 KIAS	5
Normal Approach, Flaps 40° 60-70 KIAS	5
Normal Approach, Flaps 400	1
Short Field Approach, Flaps 40° 61 KIAS	•
Balked Landing (2950 Lbs):	
Maximum Power, Flaps 20°	Ċ
Maximum Recommended Turbulent Air Penetration Speed:	
3100 Lbs	3
2600 Lbs	5
2000 Lbs	7
2000 LDS	,
Maximum Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity:	-
Takeoff or Landing	5



NOTE

Visually check airplane for general condition during walk-around inspection. In cold weather, remove even small accumulations of frost, ice or snow from wing, tail and control surfaces. Also, make sure that control surfaces contain no internal accumulations of ice or debris. Prior to flight, check that pitot heater (if installed) is warm to touch within 30 seconds with battery and pitot heat switches on. If a night flight is planned, check operation of all lights, and make sure a flashlight is available.

Figure 4-1. Preflight Inspection

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

(1) CABIN

- 1. Pilot's Operating Handbook -- AVAILABLE IN THE AIRPLANE.
- 2. Control Wheel Lock -- REMOVE.
- 3. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- 4. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
- 5. Master Switch -- ON.

WARNING

When turning on the master switch, using an external power source, or pulling the propeller through by hand, treat the propeller as if the ignition switch were on. Do not stand, nor allow anyone else to stand, within the arc of the propeller, since a loose or broken wire, or a component malfunction, could cause the propeller to rotate.

- 6. Fuel Quantity Indicators -- CHECK QUANTITY.
- 7 Avionics Cooling Fan -- CHECK AUDIBLY FOR OPERATION.
- 8. Master Switch -- OFF.
- 9. Static Pressure Alternate Source Valve (if installed) -- OFF.
- 10. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- 11. Baggage Door -- CHECK for security, lock with key if child's seat is to be occupied.

(2) EMPENNAGE

- 1. Rudder Gust Lock -- REMOVE.
- 2. Tail Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
- 3. Control Surfaces -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

(3) RIGHT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

(4) RIGHT WING

- 1. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
- 2. Fuel Tank Vent Opening -- CHECK for stoppage.
- 3. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.

- 4. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quickdrain valve to check for water, sediment, and proper fuel grade.
- 5. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
- 6. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE and vent unobstructed.

(5) NOSE

- Static Source Openings (both sides of fuselage) --CHECK for stoppage.
- 2. Propeller and Spinner -- CHECK for nicks, security and oil leaks.
- 3. Landing Lights -- CHECK for condition and cleanliness.
- Carburetor Air Filter -- CHECK for restrictions by dust or other foreign matter.
- 5. Nose Wheel Strut and Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
- 6. Nose Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
- 7. Engine Oil Level -- CHECK. Do not operate with less than nine quarts. Fill to twelve quarts for extended flight.
- 8. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, pull out strainer drain knob for about four seconds to clear fuel strainer of possible water and sediment. Check strainer drain closed. If water is observed, the fuel system may contain additional water, and further draining of the system at the strainer, fuel tank sumps, and fuel selector valve drain plug will be necessary.

6 LEFT WING

- 1. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
- 2. Before first flight of day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment and proper fuel grade.
- 3. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
- 4. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE and vent unobstructed.

7 LEFT WING Leading Edge

- 1. Pitot Tube Cover -- REMOVE and check opening for stoppage.
- 2. Fuel Tank Vent Opening -- CHECK for stoppage.
- 3. Stall Warning Vane -- CHECK for freedom of movement while master switch is momentarily turned ON (horn should sound when vane is pushed upward).
- 4. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.

8 LEFT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

- 1. Preflight Inspection -- COMPLETE.
- Seats. Seat Belts, Shoulder Harnesses -- ADJUST and LOCK.
- 3. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- Avionics Power Switch, Autopilot, (if installed) Electrical Equipment -- OFF.

CAUTION

The avionics power switch must be OFF during engine start to prevent possible damage to avionics.

- 5. Brakes -- TEST and SET.
- 6. Cowl Flaps -- OPEN (move lever out of locking hole to reposition).
- 7. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK IN.

STARTING ENGINE

- 1. Mixture -- RICH.
- 2. Propeller -- HIGH RPM.
- 3. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
- 4. Throttle -- OPEN 1/2 INCH.
- 5. Prime -- AS REQUIRED.
- 6. Master Switch -- ON.
- 7. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
- 8. Ignition Switch -- START (release when engine starts).

NOTE

If engine has been overprimed, start with throttle 1/4 to 1/2 open. Reduce throttle to idle when engine fires.

- 9. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.
- 10. Flashing Beacon and Navigation Lights -- ON as required.
- 11. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.
- 12. Radios -- ON.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

- 1. Cabin Doors and Windows -- CLOSED and LOCKED.
- 2. Parking Brake -- SET.
- 3. Flight Controls -- FREE and CORRECT.
- 4. Flight Instruments -- SET.
- 5. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- 6. Mixture -- RICH.

- 7. Elevator and Rudder Trim -- TAKEOFF.
- 8. Throttle -- 1700 RPM.
 - a. Magnetos -- CHECK (RPM drop should not exceed 150 RPM on either magneto or 50 RPM differential between magnetos).
 - b. Propeller -- CYCLE from high to low RPM; return to high RPM (full in).
 - c. Carburetor Heat -- CHECK (for RPM drop).
 - d. Engine Instruments and Ammeter -- CHECK.
 - e. Suction Gage -- CHECK.
- 9. Throttle -- 800 1000 RPM..
- 10. Radios -- SET.
- 11. Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.
- 12. Strobe Lights (if installed) -- AS DESIRED.
- 13. Throttle Friction Lock -- ADJUST.
- 14. Parking Brake -- RELEASE.

TAKEOFF

NORMAL TAKEOFF

- 1. Wing Flaps -- 0° 20°.
- 2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
- 3. Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2400 RPM.
- 4. Elevator Control -- LIFT NOSE WHEEL at 50 KIAS.
- 5. Climb Speed -- 70 KIAS (flaps 20°). 80 KIAS (flaps UP).
- 6. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.

SHORT FIELD TAKEOFF

- 1. Wing Flaps -- 20°.
- 2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
- 3. Brakes -- APPLY.
- 4. Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2400 RPM.
- 5. Brakes -- RELEASE.
- Elevator Control -- MAINTAIN SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW ATTI-TUDE.
- 7. Climb Speed -- 59 KIAS (until all obstacles are cleared).
- 8. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT slowly after reaching 70 KIAS.

ENROUTE CLIMB

NORMAL CLIMB

- Airspeed -- 85-95 KIAS.
- 2. Power -- 23 INCHES Hg and 2400 RPM.

- 3. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- Mixture -- FULL RICH (mixture may be leaned above 5000 feet for smooth engine operation).
- 5. Cowl Flaps -- OPEN as required.

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE CLIMB

- 1. Airspeed -- 81 KIAS at sea level to 75 KIAS at 10,000 feet.
- 2. Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2400 RPM.
- 3. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- Mixture -- FULL RICH (mixture may be leaned above 5000 feet for smooth engine operation).
- 5. Cowl Flaps -- FULL OPEN.

CRUISE

- Power -- 15-23 INCHES Hg, 2100-2400 RPM (no more than 75% power).
- 2. Elevator and Rudder Trim -- ADJUST.
- 3. Mixture -- LEAN.
- 4. Cowl Flaps -- CLOSED.

DESCENT

- 1. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- 2. Power -- AS DESIRED.
- Carburetor Heat -- FULL HEAT AS REQUIRED to prevent carburetor icing.
- 4. Mixture -- ENRICHEN as required.
- 5. Cowl Flaps -- CLOSED.
- 6. Wing Flaps -- AS DESIRED (0° 10° below 140 KIAS, 10° 40° below 95 KIAS).

BEFORE LANDING

- 1. Seats, Seat Belts, Shoulder Harnesses -- ADJUST and LOCK.
- 2. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- 3. Mixture -- RICH.
- 4. Carburetor Heat -- ON (apply full heat before reducing power).
- Propeller -- HIGH RPM.
- 6. Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

- 1. Airspeed -- 70-80 KIAS (flaps UP).
- 2. Wing Flaps -- AS DESIRED (0° 10° below 140 KIAS, 10° 40° below 95 KIAS).
- 3. Airspeed -- 60-70 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
- 4. Trim -- ADJUST.
- 5. Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
- 6. Landing Roll -- LOWER NOSE WHEEL GENTLY.
- 7. Braking -- MINIMUM REQUIRED.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

- Airspeed -- 70-80 KIAS (flaps UP).
- 2. Wing Flaps -- 40° (below 95 KIAS).
- 3. Airspeed -- MAINTAIN 61 KIAS.
- 4. Trim -- ADJUST.
- 5. Power -- REDUCE to idle as obstacle is cleared.
- 6. Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
- 7. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.
- 8. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT for maximum brake effectiveness.

BALKED LANDING

- 1. Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2400 RPM.
- 2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
- 3. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT to 20°.
- 4. Climb Speed -- 55 KIAS.
- 5. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT slowly after reaching 70 KIAS.
- 6. Cowl Flaps -- OPEN.

AFTER LANDING

- 1. Wing Flaps -- UP.
- 2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
- 3. Cowl Flaps -- OPEN.

SECURING AIRPLANE

- 1. Parking Brake -- SET.
- 2. Avionics Power Switch, Electrical Equipment -- OFF.

CESSNA MODEL 182R

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES



- 4. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF (pulled full out).
- 5. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- 6. Master Switch -- OFF.
- 7. Control Lock -- INSTALL.
- 8. Fuel Selector Valve -- RIGHT or LEFT to prevent crossfeeding.

-. V

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

STARTING ENGINE

Ordinarily the engine starts easily with one or two strokes of the primer in warm temperatures to six strokes in cold weather with the throttle open approximately 1/2 inch. In extremely cold temperatures, it may be necessary to continue priming while cranking. Weak intermittent firing followed by puffs of black smoke from the exhaust stack indicates overpriming or flooding. Excess fuel can be cleared from the combustion chambers by the following procedure: Set the mixture control full lean and the throttle full open; then crank the engine through several revolutions with the starter. Repeat the starting procedure without any additional priming.

If the engine is underprimed (most likely in cold weather with a cold engine) it will not fire at all. Additional priming will be necessary for the next starting attempt. As soon as the cylinders begin to fire, open the throttle slightly to keep it running.

If prolonged cranking is necessary, allow the starter motor to cool at frequent intervals, since excessive heat may damage the armature.

After starting, if the oil gage does not begin to show pressure within 30 seconds in the summertime and about twice that long in very cold weather, stop engine and investigate. Lack of oil pressure can cause serious engine damage. After starting, avoid the use of carburetor heat unless icing conditions prevail.

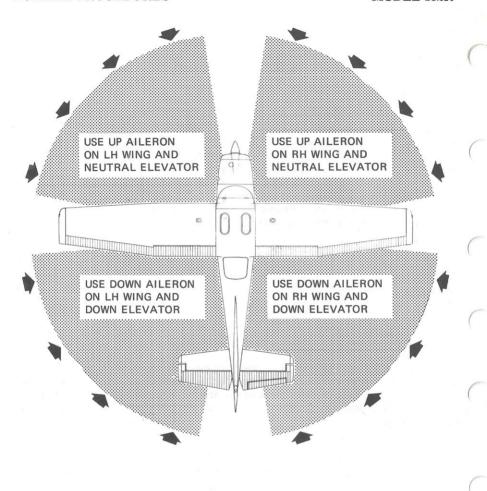
NOTE

Additional details concerning cold weather starting and operation may be found under COLD WEATHER OPERATION paragraphs in this section.

TAXIING

When taxiing, it is important that speed and use of brakes be held to a minimum and that all controls be utilized (see Taxiing Diagram, figure 4-2) to maintain directional control and balance.

The carburetor heat control knob should be pushed full in during all ground operations unless heat is absolutely necessary for smooth engine operation. When the knob is pulled out to the heat position, air entering the engine is not filtered.



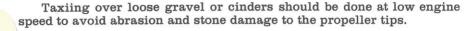
CODE

WIND DIRECTION

NOTE

Strong quartering tail winds require caution. Avoid sudden bursts of the throttle and sharp braking when the airplane is in this attitude. Use the steerable nose wheel and rudder to maintain direction.

Figure 4-2. Taxiing Diagram



BEFORE TAKEOFF

WARM-UP

Since the engine is closely cowled for efficient in-flight cooling, precautions should be taken to avoid overheating on the ground. Full power checks on the ground are not recommended unless the pilot has good reason to suspect that the engine is not turning up properly.

MAGNETO CHECK

The magneto check should be made at 1700 RPM as follows. Move ignition switch first to R position and note RPM. Next move switch back to BOTH to clear the other set of plugs. Then move switch to the L position, note RPM and return the switch to the BOTH position. RPM drop should not exceed 150 RPM on either magneto or show greater than 50 RPM differential between magnetos. If there is a doubt concerning operation of the ignition system, RPM checks at higher engine speeds will usually confirm whether a deficiency exists.

An absence of RPM drop may be an indication of faulty grounding of one side of the ignition system or should be cause for suspicion that the magneto timing is set in advance of the setting specified.

ALTERNATOR CHECK

Prior to flights where verification of proper alternator and alternator control unit operation is essential (such as night or instrument flights), a positive verification can be made by loading the electrical system momentarily (3 to 5 seconds) with the landing light during the engine runup (1700 RPM). The ammeter will remain within a needle width of the initial reading if the alternator and alternator control unit are operating properly.

TAKEOFF

POWER CHECK

It is important to check takeoff power early in the takeoff run. Any sign of rough engine operation or sluggish engine acceleration is good cause for discontinuing the takeoff.

Full power runups over loose gravel are especially harmful to pro-

peller tips. When takeoffs must be made over a gravel surface, it is very important that the throttle be advanced slowly. This allows the airplane to start rolling before high RPM is developed, and the gravel will be blown back of the propeller rather than pulled into it. When unavoidable small dents appear in the propeller blades they should be corrected immediately as described in Section 8 under Propeller Care.

After full power is applied, adjust the throttle friction lock clockwise to prevent the throttle from creeping from a maximum power position. Similar friction lock adjustment should be made as required in other flight conditions to maintain a fixed throttle setting.

WING FLAP SETTINGS

Normal takeoffs are accomplished with wing flaps 0° to 20°. Using 20° wing flaps reduces the ground run and total distance over an obstacle by approximately 20 per cent. Flap deflections greater than 20° are not approved for takeoff.

If 20° wing flaps are used for takeoff, they should be left down until all obstacles are cleared and a safe flap retraction speed of 70 KIAS is reached. To clear an obstacle with wing flaps 20° , an obstacle clearance speed of 59 KIAS should be used.

Soft field takeoffs are performed with 20° flaps by lifting the airplane off the ground as soon as practical in a slightly tail-low attitude. If no obstacles are ahead, the airplane should be leveled off immediately to accelerate to a safer climb speed.

With wing flaps retracted and no obstructions ahead, a climb-out speed of 80 KIAS would be most efficient.

CROSSWIND TAKEOFF

Takeoffs into strong crosswinds normally are performed with the minimum flap setting necessary for the field length, to minimize the drift angle immediately after takeoff. With the ailerons partially deflected into the wind, the airplane is accelerated to a speed slightly higher than normal, and then pulled off abruptly to prevent possible settling back to the runway while drifting. When clear of the ground, make a coordinated turn into the wind to correct for drift.

ENROUTE CLIMB

Normal climbs are performed at 85-95 KIAS with flaps up, 23 In. Hg. or full throttle (whichever is less) and 2400 RPM for the best combination of

engine cooling, rate of climb and forward visibility. If it is necessary to climb rapidly to clear mountains or reach favorable winds at high altitudes, the best rate-of-climb speed should be used with maximum power. This speed is 81 KIAS at sea level, decreasing to 75 KIAS at 10,000 feet.

If an obstruction ahead requires a steep climb angle, a best angle-ofclimb speed should be used with flaps up and maximum power. This speed is 59 KIAS at sea level, increasing to 66 KIAS at 10,000 feet.

The mixture should be full rich during climb at altitudes up to 5000 feet. Above 5000 feet, the mixture may be leaned for smooth engine operation and increased power.

CRUISE

Normal cruising is performed between 55% and 75% power. The corresponding power settings and fuel consumption for various altitudes can be determined by using your Cessna Power Computer or the data in Section 5.

NOTE

Cruising should be done at 75% power as much as practical until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This is to ensure proper seating of the rings and is applicable to new engines, and engines in service following cylinder replacement or top overhaul of one or more cylinders.

The Cruise Performance Table, figure 4-3, illustrates the true airspeed and nautical miles per gallon during cruise for various altitudes and percent powers. This table should be used as a guide, along with the available winds aloft information, to determine the most favorable altitudes and power setting for a given trip. The selection of cruise altitude on the basis of the most favorable wind conditions and the use of low power settings are significant factors that should be considered on every trip to reduce fuel consumption.

For reduced noise levels, it is desirable to select the lowest RPM in the green arc range for a given percent power that will provide smooth engine operation. The cowl flaps should be opened, if necessary, to maintain the cylinder head temperature at approximately two-thirds of the normal operating range (green arc).

	75% P	OWER	65% P	55% POWER				
ALTITUDE	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG		
4000 Feet	137	10.6	129	11.6	118	12.5		
6000 Feet	139	10.8	131	11.8	120	12.6		
8000 Feet	142	11.0	133	12.0	121	12.8		
10,000 Feet			135	12.2	123	13.0		
Standard Conditions Zero Wind								

Figure 4-3. Cruise Performance Table

Cruise performance data in this handbook and on the power computer is based on a recommended lean mixture setting which may be established as follows:

- 1. Lean the mixture until the engine becomes rough.
- 2. Enrichen the mixture to obtain smooth engine operation; then further enrichen an equal amount.

For best fuel economy at 65% power or less, the engine may be operated at the leanest mixture that results in smooth engine operation. This will result in approximately 5% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 3 knot decrease in speed.

Any change in altitude, power or carburetor heat will require a change in the recommended lean mixture setting and a recheck of the EGT setting (if installed).

Carburetor ice, as evidenced by an unexplained drop in manifold pressure, can be removed by application of full carburetor heat. Upon regaining the original manifold pressure indication (with heat off), use the minimum amount of heat (by trial and error) to prevent ice from forming. Since the heated air causes a richer mixture, readjust the mixture setting when carburetor heat is to be used continuously in cruise flight.

The use of full carburetor heat is recommended during flight in very heavy rain to avoid the possibility of engine stoppage due to excessive water ingestion. The mixture setting should be readjusted for smoothest operation.

LEANING WITH A CESSNA ECONOMY MIXTURE INDICATOR (EGT)

Exhaust gas temperature (EGT) as shown on the optional Cessna

MIXTURE DESCRIPTION	EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE					
RECOMMENDED LEAN (Pilot's Operating Handbook and Power Computer)	50°F Rich of Peak EGT					
BEST ECONOMY (65% Power or Less)	Peak EGT					

Figure 4-4. EGT Table

Economy Mixture Indicator may be used as an aid for mixture leaning in cruising flight at 75% power or less. To adjust the mixture, using this indicator, lean to establish the peak EGT as a reference point and then enrichen the mixture by a desired increment based on data in figure 4-4.

Continuous operation at peak EGT is authorized only at 65% power or less. This best economy mixture setting results in approximately 5% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 3 knot decrease in speed.

NOTE

Operation on the lean side of peak EGT is not approved.

When leaning the mixture under some conditions, engine roughness may occur before peak EGT is reached. In this case, use the EGT corresponding to the onset of roughness as the reference point instead of peak EGT.

STALLS

The stall characteristics are conventional and aural warning is provided by a stall warning horn which sounds between 5 and 10 knots above the stall in all configurations.

Power-off stall speeds at maximum weight for both forward and aft C.G. are presented in Section 5.

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

Landings should be made on the main wheels first to reduce the

landing speed and the subsequent need for braking in the landing roll. The nose wheel is lowered gently to the runway after the speed has diminished to avoid unnecessary nose gear load. This procedure is especially important in rough field landings.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

For a short field landing, make a power-off approach at 61 KIAS with 40° flaps and land on the main wheels first. Immediately after touchdown, lower the nose gear to the ground and apply heavy braking as required. For maximum brake effectiveness after all three wheels are on the ground, retract the flaps, hold full nose up elevator and apply maximum possible brake pressure without sliding the tires.

CROSSWIND LANDING

When landing in a strong crosswind, use the minimum flap setting required for the field length. Although the crab or combination method of drift correction may be used, the wing-low method gives the best control. After touchdown, hold a straight course with the steerable nose wheel and occasional braking if necessary.

BALKED LANDING

In a balked landing (go-around) climb, the wing flap setting should be reduced to 20° immediately after full power is applied. After all obstacles are cleared and a safe altitude and airspeed are obtained, the wing flaps should be retracted.

COLD WEATHER OPERATION

STARTING

Prior to starting on cold mornings, it is advisable to pull the propeller through several times by hand to "break loose" or "limber" the oil, thus conserving battery energy.

NOTE

When pulling the propeller through by hand, treat it as if the ignition switch is turned on. A loose or broken ground wire on either magneto could cause the engine to fire.

In extremely cold (-18°C and lower) weather, the use of an external preheater and an external power source are recommended whenever

possible to obtain positive starting and to reduce wear and abuse to the engine and the electrical system. Pre-heat will thaw the oil trapped in the oil cooler, which probably will be congealed prior to starting in extremely cold temperatures. When using an external power source, the position of the master switch is important. Refer to Section 9, Supplements, for Ground Service Plug Receptacle operating details.

Cold weather starting procedures are as follows:

With Preheat:

1. With ignition switch turned OFF, mixture full rich and throttle open 1/2 inch, prime the engine four to eight strokes as the propeller is being turned over by hand.

NOTE

Use heavy strokes of the primer for best atomization of fuel. After priming, push primer all the way in and turn to the locked position to avoid the possibility of the engine drawing fuel through the primer.

- 2. Propeller -- CLEAR.
- 3. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
- 4. Master Switch -- ON.
- 5. Ignition Switch -- START (release to BOTH when engine starts).
- 6. Pull carburetor heat on after engine has started, and leave on until the engine is running smoothly.

Without Preheat:

- 1. Prime the engine six to eight strokes while the propeller is being turned by hand with mixture full rich and throttle open 1/2 inch. Leave the primer charged and ready for stroke.
- 2. Propeller -- CLEAR.
- 3. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
- 4. Master Switch -- ON.
- 5. Ignition Switch -- START.
- 6. Pump throttle rapidly to full open twice. Return to 1/2 inch open position.
- 7. Release ignition switch to BOTH when engine starts.
- 8. Continue to prime engine until it is running smoothly, or alternately, pump the throttle rapidly over first 1/4 of total travel.
- 9. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.
- Pull carburetor heat knob full on after engine has started. Leave on until engine is running smoothly.
- 11. Primer -- LOCK.

NOTE

If the engine does not start during the first few attempts, or if engine firing diminishes in strength, it is probable that the spark plugs have been frosted over. Preheat must be used before another start is attempted.

CAUTION

Pumping the throttle may cause raw fuel to accumulate in the intake air duct, creating a fire hazard in the event of a backfire. If this occurs, maintain a cranking action to suck flames into the engine. An outside attendant with a fire extinguisher is advised for cold starts without preheat.

OPERATION

During cold weather operations, no indication will be apparent on the oil temperature gage prior to takeoff if outside air temperatures are very cold. After a suitable warm-up period (2 to 5 minutes at 1000 RPM), accelerate the engine several times to higher engine RPM. If the engine accelerates smoothly and the oil pressure remains normal and steady, the airplane is ready for takeoff.

Rough engine operation in cold weather can be caused by a combination of an inherently leaner mixture due to the dense air and poor vaporization and distribution of the fuel-air mixture to the cylinders. The effects of these conditions are especially noticeable during operation on one magneto in ground checks where only one spark plug fires in each cylinder.

For optimum operation of the engine in cold weather, the appropriate use of carburetor heat is recommended. The following procedures are indicated as a guideline:

- Use carburetor heat during engine warm-up and ground check. Full carburetor heat may be required for temperatures below -12°C whereas partial heat could be used in temperatures between -12°C and 4°C.
- Use the minimum carburetor heat required for smooth operation in take-off, climb, and cruise.

NOTE

Care should be exercised when using partial carburetor heat to avoid icing. Partial heat may raise the carburetor air temperature to 0° to 21°C range where icing is critical under certain atmospheric conditions.

3. If the airplane is equipped with a carburetor air temperature gage, it can be used as a reference in maintaining carburetor air temperature at or slightly above the top of the yellow arc by application of carburetor heat.

HOT WEATHER OPERATION

The general warm temperature starting information in this section is appropriate. Avoid prolonged engine operation on the ground.

NOISE CHARACTERISTICS

Increased emphasis on improving the quality of our environment requires renewed effort on the part of all pilots to minimize the effect of airplane noise on the public.

We, as pilots, can demonstrate our concern for environmental improvement, by application of the following suggested procedures, and thereby tend to build public support for aviation:

- Pilots operating aircraft under VFR over outdoor assemblies of persons, recreational and park areas, and other noise-sensitive areas should make every effort to fly not less than 2000 feet above the surface, weather permitting, even though flight at a lower level may be consistent with the provisions of government regulations.
- 2. During departure from or approach to an airport, climb after takeoff and descent for landing should be made so as to avoid prolonged flight at low altitude near noise-sensitive areas.

NOTE

The above recommended procedures do not apply where they would conflict with Air Traffic Control clearances or instructions, or where, in the pilot's judgment, an altitude of less than 2000 feet is necessary for him to adequately exercise his duty to see and avoid other aircraft.

The certificated noise level for the Model 182R at 3100 pounds maximum weight is 69.1 dB(A). No determination has been made by the Federal Aviation Administration that the noise levels of this airplane are or should be acceptable or unacceptable for operation at, into, or out of, any airport.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
Introduction			. 5-3
Use of Performance Charts			
Sample Problem			. 5-3
Takeoff			. 5-4
Cruise			
Fuel Required			. 5-5
Landing			
Demonstrated Operating Temperature			. 5-7
Figure 5-1, Airspeed Calibration - Normal Static Source			
Airspeed Calibration - Alternate Static Source			
Figure 5-2, Temperature Conversion Chart			5-10
Figure 5-3, Stall Speeds			
Figure 5-4, Takeoff Distance - 3100 Lbs			. 5-12
Takeoff Distance - 2800 Lbs and 2500 Lbs			. 5-13
Figure 5-5, Maximum Rate Of Climb			5-14
Figure 5-6, Time, Fuel, And Distance To Climb -			
Maximum Rate of Climb			5-15
Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb -			
Normal Climb			5-16
Figure 5-7, Cruise Performance - 2000 Feet			5-17
Cruise Performance - 4000 Feet			5-18
Cruise Performance - 6000 Feet			5-19
Cruise Performance - 8000 Feet			5-20
Cruise Performance - 10,000 Feet			5-21
Cruise Performance - 12,000 Feet			5-22
Cruise Performance - 14,000 Feet			5-23
Figure 5-8, Range Profile - 65 Gallons Fuel			5-24
Range Profile - 88 Gallons Fuel			5-25
Figure 5-9, Endurance Profile - 65 Gallons Fuel			5-26
Endurance Profile - 88 Gallons Fuel			5-27
Figure 5-10, Landing Distance			5-28

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

TABLE OF CURTENIES

nggraf dire Selan ranggarda 24 - sela n galari in galari (is)

Lemman A. I

ang erez sam and mess a maren personal and erec

May a sum of the state of the s

INTRODUCTION

Performance data charts on the following pages are presented so that you may know what to expect from the airplane under various conditions, and also, to facilitate the planning of flights in detail and with reasonable accuracy. The data in the charts has been computed from actual flight tests with the airplane and engine in good condition and using average piloting techniques.

It should be noted that the performance information presented in the range and endurance profile charts allows for 45 minutes reserve fuel at the specified cruise power. Fuel flow data for cruise is based on the recommended lean mixture setting. Some indeterminate variables such as mixture leaning technique, fuel metering characteristics, engine and propeller condition, and air turbulence may account for variations of 10% or more in range and endurance. Therefore, it is important to utilize all available information to estimate the fuel required for the particular flight.

USE OF PERFORMANCE CHARTS

Performance data is presented in tabular or graphical form to illustrate the effect of different variables. Sufficiently detailed information is provided in the tables so that conservative values can be selected and used to determine the particular performance figure with reasonable accuracy.

SAMPLE PROBLEM

The following sample flight problem utilizes information from the various charts to determine the predicted performance data for a typical flight. The following information is known:

AIRPLANE CONFIGURATION

Takeoff weight Usable fuel 3050 Pounds 65 Gallons

TAKEOFF CONDITIONS

Field pressure altitude Temperature Wind component along runway Field length 1500 Feet 28°C (16°C above standard) 12 Knot Headwind 3500 Feet

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

CRUISE CONDITIONS

Total distance Pressure altitude Temperature Expected wind enroute 450 Nautical Miles 7500 Feet 16°C (16°C above standard) 10 Knot Headwind

LANDING CONDITIONS

Field pressure altitude Temperature Field length 2000 Feet 25°C 3000 Feet

TAKEOFF

The takeoff distance chart, figure 5-4, should be consulted, keeping in mind that the distances shown are based on the short field technique. Conservative distances can be established by reading the chart at the next higher value of weight, altitude and temperature. For example, in this particular sample problem, the takeoff distance information presented for a weight of 3100 pounds, pressure altitude of 2000 feet and a temperature of 30°C should be used and results in the following:

Ground roll Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle 1065 Feet 2035 Feet

These distances are well within the available takeoff field length. However, a correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 3 of the takeoff chart. The correction for a 12 knot headwind is:

 $\frac{12 \text{ Knots}}{9 \text{ Knots}} \times 10\% = 13\% \text{ Decrease}$

This results in the following distances, corrected for wind:

Ground roll, zero wind 1065 Decrease in ground roll

(1065 feet × 13%) <u>138</u> Corrected ground roll 927 Feet

Total distance to clear a

50-foot obstacle, zero wind 2035 Decrease in total distance

(2035 feet × 13%) <u>265</u>

Corrected total distance to clear 50-foot obstacle 1770 Feet

CRUISE

The cruising altitude should be selected based on a consideration of trip length, winds aloft, and the airplane's performance. A cruising altitude and the expected wind enroute have been given for this sample problem. However, the power setting selection for cruise must be determined based on several considerations. These include the cruise performance characteristics presented in figure 5-7, the range profile chart presented in figure 5-8, and the endurance profile chart presented in figure 5-9

The relationship between power and range is illustrated by the range profile chart. Considerable fuel savings and longer range result when lower power settings are used. For this sample problem, a cruise power of approximately 65% will be used.

The cruise performance chart for 8,000 feet pressure altitude is entered using 20°C above standard temperature. These values most nearly correspond to the planned altitude and expected temperature conditions. The power setting chosen is 2200 RPM and 21 inches of manifold pressure, which results in the following:

Power	65%
True airspeed	135 Knots
Cruise fuel flow	11.0 GPH

The power computer may be used to determine power and fuel consumption more accurately during the flight.

FUEL REQUIRED

The total fuel requirement for the flight may be estimated using the performance information in figures 5-6 and 5-7. For this sample problem, figure 5-6 shows that a normal climb from 2000 feet to 8000 feet requires 3.5 gallons of fuel. The corresponding distance during the climb is 19 nautical miles. These values are for a standard temperature and are sufficiently accurate for most flight planning purposes. However, a further correction for the effect of temperature may be made as noted on the climb chart. The approximate effect of a non-standard temperature is to increase the time, fuel, and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature, due to the lower rate of climb. In this case, assuming a temperature 16°C above standard, the correction would be:

$$\frac{16^{\circ}\text{C}}{10^{\circ}\text{C}} \times 10\% = 16\%$$
 Increase

With this factor included, the fuel estimate would be calculated as follows:

Fuel to climb, standard temperature	3.5
Increase due to non-standard temperature	
$(3.5 \times 16\%)$	0.6
Corrected fuel to climb	4.1 Gallons

Using a similar procedure for the distance during climb results in 22 nautical miles.

The resultant cruise distance is:

Total distance	450
Climb distance	-22
Cruise distance	428 Nautical Miles

With an expected 10 knot headwind, the ground speed for cruise is predicted to be:

135 -10 125 Knots

Therefore, the time required for the cruise portion of the trip is:

 $\frac{428}{125}$ Nautical Miles = 3.4 Hours

The fuel required for cruise is:

3.4 hours × 11.0 gallons/hour = 37.4 Gallons

A 45-minute reserve requires:

 $\frac{45}{60}$ × 11.0 gallons/hour = 8.3 Gallons

The total estimated fuel required is as follows:

Engine start, taxi, and taked	off 1.7
Climb	4.1
Cruise	37.4
Reserve	8.3
Total fuel required	51.5 Gallons

Once the flight is underway, ground speed checks will provide a more accurate basis for estimating the time enroute and the corresponding fuel required to complete the trip with ample reserve.

LANDING

A procedure similar to takeoff should be used for estimating the landing distance at the destination airport. Figure 5-10 presents landing distance information for the short field technique. The distances corresponding to 2000 feet pressure altitude and a temperature of 30°C are as follows:

Ground roll 670 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle 1480 Feet

A correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 2 of the landing chart using the same procedure as outlined for takeoff.

DEMONSTRATED OPERATING TEMPERATURE

Satisfactory engine cooling has been demonstrated for this airplane with an outside air temperature 23°C above standard. This is not to be considered as an operating limitation. Reference should be made to Section 2 for engine operating limitations.

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION NORMAL STATIC SOURCE

CONDITIONS:

Power required for level flight or maximum power descent.

FLAPS UP											***************************************		E PROGRAM
KIAS KCAS	55 62	60 65	70 72	80 80	90 90	100 99	110 109	120 118	130 128	140 137	150 147	160 156	 -
FLAPS 20 ⁰													_
KIAS KCAS	40 54	50 58	60 63	70 71	80 80	90 90	95 95						 -
FLAPS 40°													
KIAS KCAS	40 52	50 57	60 63	70 71	80 80	90 90	95 95						 -

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 1 of 2)

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION ALTERNATE STATIC SOURCE

HEATER/VENTS AND WINDOWS CLOSED

	-						and a second				Access to the second
FLAPS UP											
NORMAL KIAS ALTERNATE KIAS	60 60	70 71	80 82	90 92	100 103	110 113	120 123	130 133	140 143	150 153	160 163
FLAPS 20 ^o											
NORMAL KIAS	50	60	70	80	90	95					
ALTERNATE KIAS	49	60	71	82	92	97					
FLAPS 40 ⁰			1								
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	95				
ALTERNATE KIAS	44	48	60	71	81	90	95				

HEATER/VENTS OPEN AND WINDOWS CLOSED

		-		_		-				-	
FLAPS UP											
NORMAL KIAS ALTERNATE KIAS	60 60	70 69	80 79	90 90	100 100	110 110	120 120	130 130	140 140	150 150	160 160
FLAPS 20 ^o											
NORMAL KIAS ALTERNATE KIAS	50 47	60 58	70 68	80 78	90 89	95 94					
FLAPS 40 ⁰											
NORMAL KIAS ALTERNATE KIAS	40 44	50 47	60 57	70 67	80 77	90 86	95 91				

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 2 of 2)

TEMPERATURE CONVERSION CHART

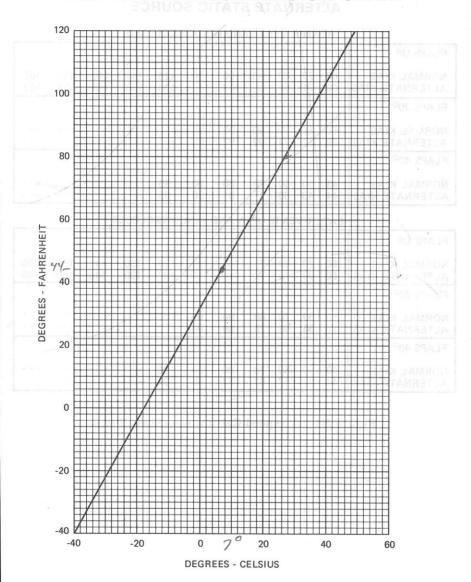


Figure 5-2. Temperature Conversion Chart

STALL SPEEDS

CONDITIONS:

NOTES:

- 1. Altitude loss during a stall recovery may be as much as 250 feet.
- 2. KIAS values are approximate.

MOST REARWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

		1105		A	NGLE C	F BANI	<		5 5
WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	C	0	3	0°	4	5 ⁰	60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
1 48	UP	50	54	54	58	60	64	71	76
3100	20°	42	50	45	54	50	60	59	71
1 1 1 1	40°	40	49	43	53	48	58	57	69

MOST FORWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

	3			1	ANGLE (OF BAN	K		٠
WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	(0	3	0o	4	5 ⁰	6	60 ⁰
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
	UP	50	56	54	60	60	67	71	79
3100	20°	42	52	45	56	50	62	59	74
	40°	40	50	43	54	48	60	57	71

Figure 5-3. Stall Speeds

TAKEOFF DISTANCE

MAXIMUM WEIGHT 3100 LBS

SHORT FIELD

2400 RPM, Full Throttle and Mixture Set Prior to Brake Release

Paved, Level, Dry Runway Cowl Flaps Open Zero Wind

NOTES:

Short field technique as specified in Section 4.

Prior to takeoff from fields above 5000 feet elevation, the mixture should be leaned to give maximum power in a full throttle, static runup.

Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% or each 2 knots.

Where distance value has been deleted, climb performance after lift-off is less than 150 fpm at takeoff speed. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 15% of the "ground roll" figure.

40°C	TOTAL	TO CLEAR	50 FT 0BS	1800	1980	2185	2430	2715	3060	3490		
_		GRND	ROLL	955	1045	1140	1250	1370	1505	1655	1 1	. 1
30°C	TOTAL	TO CLEAR	50 FT 0BS	1680	1845	2035	2255	2510	2815	3190	3665	1 1
		GRND	ROLL	895	975	1065	1165	1275	1400	1540	1700	1
20°C	TOTAL	TO CLEAR	50 FT 0BS	1570	1720	1890	2090	2320	2595	2925	3330	3855
		GRND	ROLL	835	910	995	1085	1190	1305	1435	1580	1740
10°C	TOTAL	TO CLEAR	50 FT OBS	1465	1600	1760	1940	2150	2395	2685	3040	3485
		GRND	ROLL	775	845	925	1010	1105	1215	1330	1465	1615
0°C	TOTAL	9	50 FT OBS	1365	1490	1635	1800	1990	2210	2470	2780	3170
		GRND	ROLL	720	785	860	940	1025	1125	1235	1360	1500
PRESS	ALT	ī		S.L.	1000	2000	3000	4000	2000	0009	7000	8000
AKEOFF	KIAS	AT	50 FT	29								
TAK	¥	LIFT	OFF	20								
	WEIGHT	29		3100								

Takeoff Distance (Sheet 1 of 2) Figure 5-4.

CONDITIONS:

Flaps 200

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 2 of 2)

TAKEOFF DISTANCE 2800 LBS SHORT FIELD

REFER TO SHEET 1 FOR APPROPRIATE CONDITIONS AND NOTES.

															-				_			_
40°C	TOTAL	50 FT 0BS	1410	1540	1690	1860	2050	2280	2545	2865	3265		1085	1185	1290	1410	1545	1700	1875	2080	2320	
,	CRND	ROLL	760	822	006	982	1075	1180	1295	1425	1570		585	635	695	755	825	902	066	1085	1195	
30°C	TOTAL	50 FT OBS	1320	1440	1580	1735	1910	2115	2355	2640	2990		1020	1110	1210	1320	1445	1590	1750	1935	2155	
8		ROLL	710	770	840	920	1005	1100	1210	1330	1465		545	595	029	705	770	845	925	1015	1115	
20°C	TOTAL	50 FT OBS	1235	1350	1475	1615	1780	1965	2185	2440	2745		096	1040	1135	1235	1350	1480	1630	1800	2000	
2		ROLL	099	720	785	855	935	1025	1125	1235	1360		510	555	605	099	720	790	860	945	1040	2
10°C	TOTAL	TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	1155	1260	1375	1505	1655	1825	2025	2255	2525		006	975	1060	1155	1265	1385	1520	1675	1855	200
		SOLL	615	670	730	800	870	955	1045	1150	1265		475	520	265	615	670	73.5	202	200	000	200
200	TOTAL	GRND TO CLEAR G ROLL 50 FT OBS F	1080	1175	1285	1405	1540	1695	1875	2085	2330		845	915	995	1080	1180	1200	1715	1 1 1 1	1725	17.50
		GRND	575	625	089	740	010	2 2	070	1070	1175		7715	186	525	570	0/0	000	745	0,40	020	200
	PRESS	Ŀ	S.L.	1000	2000	3000	4000	2000	9009	2000	8000	12	-	9 6	000	0000	2000			1000		2002
TAKEOFF	4S	AT 50 FT	25	3									C	2								
TAKE	KIAS	LIFT OFF	άV	2									Z.	2								-
	WEIGHT	3	0000	2002									2500	2000								

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS: Flaps Up 2400 RPM Full Throttle Mixture Full Rich Cowl Flaps Open

NOTE:

Mixture may be leaned above 5000 feet for smooth engine operation and increased power.

WEIGHT	PRESS ALT	CLIMB SPEED		RATE OF C	LIMB - FPM	
LBS	FT	KIAS	-20°C	0°C	20°C	40°C
3100	S.L.	81	1010	925	845	765
164.8	2000	80	885	805	730	650
1 20 3. 1	4000	78	760	685	610	540
	6000	77	640	570	495	425
	8000	76	520	450	380	310
1883	10,000	75	405	335	265	(0) -1
	12,000	73	285	220	155	-,-,-
	14,000	72	170	105		

Figure 5-5. Maximum Rate of Climb

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS: Flaps Up 2400 RPM Full Throttle Mixture Full Rich

Cowl Flaps Open Standard Temperature

NOTES:

1. Add 1.7 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.

2. Mixture may be leaned above 5000 feet for smooth engine operation and increased power.

3. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.

4. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT	PRESSURE	TEMP	CLIMB	RATE OF	I	FROM SEA LE	VEL
WEIGHT LBS	ALTITUDE FT	°C	SPEED KIAS	CLIMB FPM	TIME	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
3100	S.L.	15	81	865	0	0	0
	2000	11	80	760	2	0.8	3
	4000	7	78	660	5	1.7	7
	6000	3	77	16 555	9	2.7	12
	8000	- 1	76	455	13	3.9	18
	10,000	- 5	75	350	18	5.3	25
	12,000	- 9	73	250	25	7.1	36
	14,000	- 13	72	145	35	9.7	52

Figure 5-6. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb (Sheet 1 of 2)

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

NORMAL CLIMB - 90 KIAS

CONDITIONS:

Flaps Up 2400 RPM 23 Inches Hg or Full Throttle Mixture Full Rich Cowl Flaps Open Standard Temperature

NOTES:

- 1. Add 1.7 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
- 2. Mixture may be leaned above 5000 feet for smooth engine operation and increased power.
- 3. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
- 4. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT	PRESSURE	TEMP	RATE OF		FROM SEA LE	VEL
LBS	ALTITUDE FT	°C	CLIMB FPM	TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
3100	S.L.	15	540	0	0	0
	2000	11	540	4	1.0	6
	4000	7	540	7	2.1	- 11
in 18	6000	3	510	11	3.2	17
	8000	- 1	395	16	4.5	25
	10,000	- 5	285	22	6.1	35

Figure 5-6. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb (Sheet 2 of 2)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE PRESSURE ALTITUDE 2000 FEET

CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture Cowl Flaps Closed

NOTE

			°C BELO NDARD T -9°C	The state of the s		TANDAR IPERATU 11°C	30.00 A	A	OC ABOV NDARD T 31°C	
RPM.	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2400	22	77	132	13.1	74	133	12.6	71	134	12.2
	21	72	129	12.3	69	130	11.8	67	131	11.4
	20	67	126	11.5	65	126	11.1	63	127	10.7
	19	62	122	10.7	60	122	10.3	58	122	10.0
2300	23	78	133	13.3	75	134	12.8	72	135	12.4
	22	73	130	12.5	70	131	12.0	68	131	11.6
	21	68	126	11.7	66	127	11.3	64	128	10.9
	20	64	123	10.9	62	123	10.5	60	123	10.2
2200	23	73	130	12.5	70	131	12.0	68	131	11.6
	22	69	127	11.7	66	127	11.3	64	128	10.9
	21	64	123	11.0	62	124	10.6	60	124	10.2
	20	60	119	10.2	58	120	9.9	56	120	9.6
2100	23	68	126	11.6	66	127	11.2	64	127	10.8
	22	64	123	10.9	62	123	10.5	60	124	10.2
	21	60	119	10.2	58	120	9.9	56	120	9.6
	20	56	115	9.6	54	115	9.3	52	115	9.0
	19	52	111	9.0	50	110	8.7	48	109	8.5
	18	47	106	8.4	46	105	8.1	44	103	7.9

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 1 of 7)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE PRESSURE ALTITUDE 4000 FEET

CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture Cowl Flaps Closed

NOTE

For best fuel economy at 65% power or less, operate at the leanest mixture that results in smooth engine operation or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

440

80°

						11			0	
'ews'	08A-0 09A-0 0975		°C BELO NDARD 1 -13°C			TANDAR MPERATU 7°C			°C ABOV NDARD T 27°C	
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2400	22 21 20 19	74 69 64	133 129 125	12.6 11.8 10.9	76 71 66 62	137 134 130 126	13.0 12.1 11.3 10.6	73 69 64 60	138 134 130 126	12.5 11.7 11.0 10.2
2300	23 22 21 20	75 70 66	133 130 126	12.8 12.0 11.2	76 72 68 63	138 134 131 127	13.1 12.3 11.5 10.8	74 70 65 61	139 135 131 127	12.6 11.9 11.2 10.4
2200	23 22 21 20	75 70 66 62	133 130 127 123	12.8 12.0 11.3 10.5	72 68 64 59	134 131 127 123	12.3 11.6 10.9 10.2	70 66 61 57	135 131 127 123	11.9 11.2 10.5 9.8
2100 3.9 0.8 3.8 6.7	23 22 21 20 19 18 17	70 66 62 57 53 49 45	130 126 123 119 114 109 103	11.9 11.2 10.5 9.8 9.2 8.6 8.0	67 63 59 55 51 47 43	131 127 123 119 114 108 101	11.5 10.8 10.1 9.5 8.9 8.3 7.8	65 61 57 53 50 46 42	131 127 123 118 113 106 100	11.1 10.4 9.8 9.3 8.7 8.1 7.6

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 2 of 7)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE PRESSURE ALTITUDE 6000 FEET

CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture Cowl Flaps Closed

NOTE

ewet.	OBA SI JAAU: 19 ⁰ 0		°C BELO NDARD 1 -17°C			TANDAR IPERATU 3 ^O C			°C ABOV NDARD 1 23°C	
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2400	22 21 20 19	75 71 66	136 133 129	12.9 12.1 11.2	77 73 68 64	141 137 133 129	13.3 12.4 11.6 10.8	75 70 66 61	142 138 134 129	12.8 12.0 11.2 10.5
2300	22 21 20 19	77 72 67 63	137 134 130 126	13.1 12.3 11.5 10.7	74 69 65 60	138 134 130 126	12.6 11.8 11.1 10.3	71 67 63 58	139 135 131 126	12.2 11.4 10.7 10.0
2200	22 21 20 19	72 68 63 59	134 130 126 122	12.3 11.6 10.8 10.1	69 65 61 57	135 131 127 122	11.9 11.1 10.4 9.7	67 63 59 55	135 131 127 121	11.5 10.8 10.1 9.5
2100	22 21 20 19 18 17	67 63 59 55 51 47	130 126 122 118 113 107	11.5 10.8 10.1 9.5 8.8 8.2	65 61 57 53 49 45	131 127 122 117 111 105	11.1 10.4 9.8 9.2 8.6 8.0	63 59 55 51 47 43	131 127 122 116 110 103	10.7 10.1 9.5 8.9 8.3 7.8

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 3 of 7)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE PRESSURE ALTITUDE 8000 FEET

CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture Cowl Flaps Closed

NOTE

			C BELO IDARD T -21°C	DE Communicación de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la co		TANDAR IPERATU - 1°C			C ABOV DARD T 19°C	
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2400	21	77	140	13.3	74	141	12.7	72	142	12.3
	20	72	136	12.4	70	137	11.9	67	138	11.5
	19	68	132	11.5	65	133	11.1	63	133	10.7
	18	63	128	10.7	60	128	10.3	58	128	10.0
2300	21	74	137	12.6	71	138	12.1	69	139	11.7
	20	69	134	11.8	66	134	11.3	64	134	11.0
	19	64	130	11.0	62	130	10.6	60	129	10.2
	18	60	125	10.2	58	125	9.9	56	124	9.6
2200	21	69	134	11.8	67.	135	11.4	65	135	11.0
	20	65	130	11.1	63	130	10.7	60	130	10.3
	19	61	126	10.3	58	126	10.0	56	125	9.7
	18	56	121	9.7	54	120	9.3	52	119	9.1
2100	21	65	130	11.1	63	130	10.7	60	130	10.3
	20	61	126	10.4	59	126	10.0	57	125	9.7
	19	57	122	9.7	54	121	9.4	53	120	9.1
	18	52	116	9.1	50	115	8.8	49	113	8.5
	17	48	110	8.5	46	108	8.2	45	106	8.0
	/									

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 4 of 7)



CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture Cowl Flaps Closed

NOTE

			C BELO IDARD T -25°C		332.303	TANDAR IPERATU -5°C	1000		C ABOV DARD T 15°C	
RPM.	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2400	20	74	140	12.7	71	141	12.2	69	141	11.8
	19	69	136	11.8	67	137	11.4	64	137	11.0
	18	65	132	11.0	62	132	10.6	60	131	10.2
	17	60	127	10.2	57	126	9.8	55	125	9.5
2300	20	71	137	12.1	68	138	11.6	66	138	11.2
	19	66	133	11.3	64	133	10.9	61	133	10.5
	18	61	129	10.5	59	128	10.1	57	128	9.8
	17	57	123	9.7	55	122	9.4	53	121	9.1
2200	20	67	134	11.4	64	134	11.0	62	134	10.6
	19	62	129	10.6	60	129	10.2	58	129	9.9
	18	58	125	9.9	56	124	9.6	54	123	9.3
	17	53	119	9.2	51	118	8.9	50	116	8.7
2100	20	63	130	10.7	60	130	10.3	58	129	9.9
	19	58	125	10.0	56	124	9.6	54	123	9.4
	18	54	120	9.3	52	119	9.0	50	117	8.8
	17	50	114	8.7	48	112	8.4	46	110	8.2
	16	46	107	8.1	44	104	7.8	42	102	7.6

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 5 of 7)

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 12,000 FEET

CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture Cowl Flaps Closed

NOTE

			°C BELO NDARD T -29°C			TANDAR IPERATU -9°C			°C ABOV NDARD T 11°C	
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2400	18	66	136	11.3	64	136	10.9	61	135	10.5
	17	61	130	10.5	59	130	10.1	57	129	9.8
	16	56	124	9.7	54	123	9.4	52	122	9.1
	15	51	117	9.0	50	116	8.7	48	114	8.4
2300	18	63	132	10.8	61	132	10.4	59	131	10.0
	17	58	127	10.0	56	126	9.7	54	125	9.4
	16	54	121	9.3	52	119	9.0	50	117	8.7
	15	49	113	8.6	47	112	8.3	45	109	8.1
2200	18	59	128	10.2	57	128	9.8	55	126	9.5
	17	55	123	9.5	53	121	9.2	51	119	8.9
	16	51	116	8.8	49	114	8.5	47	112	8.3
	15	46	108	8.2	44	106	7.9	43	103	7.7
2100	18	56	124	9.6	54	122	9.3	52	120	9.0
	17	51	117	8.9	49	115	8.7	48	113	8.4
	16	47	110	8.3	45	108	8.1	44	106	7.8
						1				

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 6 of 7)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE PRESSURE ALTITUDE 14,000 FEET

CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture Cowl Flaps Closed

NOTE

			100000	°C BELO NDARD T - 33°C		_	TANDAR IPERATU - 13 ⁰ C			OC ABOV NDARD T 7 ^O C	
	RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
	2400	16 15 14	58 53 48	128 121 113	9.9 9.2 8.5	56 51 46	127 119 110	9.6 8.9 8.2	54 49 45	125 117 108	9.3 8.6 8.0
1	2300	16 15 14	55 51 46	124 117 109	9.5 8.8 8.1	53 49 44	123 115 106	9.2 8.5 7.9	51 47 42	121 112 103	8.9 8.3 7.7
	2200	16 15	52 48	120 112	9.0 8.4	50 46	118 110	8.8 8.1	48 44	115 107	8.5 7.9
	2100	16	49	114	8.5	47	112	8.3	45	109	8.0

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 7 of 7)

RANGE PROFILE 45 MINUTES RESERVE 65 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:

3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise Standard Temperature Zero Wind

NOTE:

This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during a normal climb up to 10,000 feet and maximum climb above 10,000 feet.

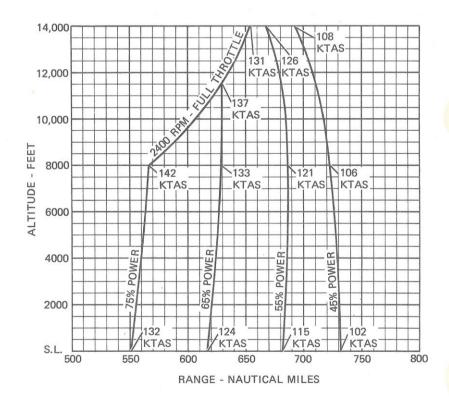


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

RANGE PROFILE 45 MINUTES RESERVE 88 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise Standard Temperature Zero Wind

NOTE:

This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during a normal climb up to 10,000 feet and maximum climb above 10,000 feet.

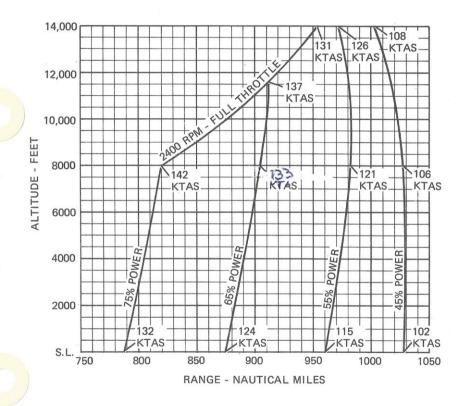


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE 45 MINUTES RESERVE 65 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise Standard Temperature

NOTE:

This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during a normal climb up to 10,000 feet and maximum climb above 10,000 feet.

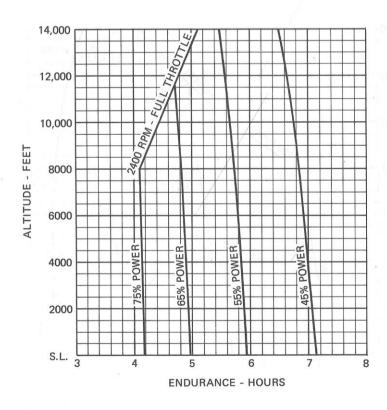


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE 45 MINUTES RESERVE 88 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS: 3100 Pounds Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise Standard Temperature

NOTE:

This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during a normal climb up to 10,000 feet and maximum climb above 10,000 feet.

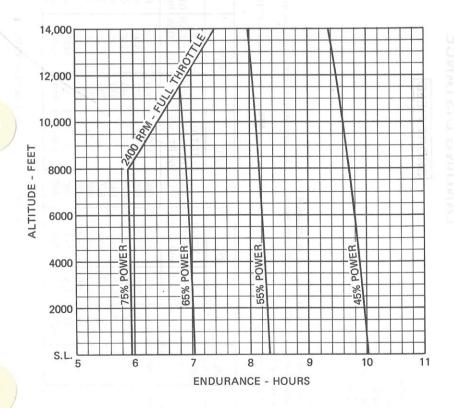


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

LANDING DISTANCE SHORT FIELD

2

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 40°
Power Off
Maximum Braking
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.

Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.

For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 40% of the "ground roll" figure.

40°C	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	1435	1475	1515	1560	1600	1650	1700	1750	1805
	GRND	640	999	069	715	740	770	800	830	865
30°C	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	1400	1440	1480	1525	1565	1610	1660	1710	1760
	GRND	620	645	029	695	720	745	775	802	835
20°C	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	1365	1400	1440	1485	1525	1565	1615	1665	1715
	GRND	009	620	645	029	695	720	750	780	810
10°C	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	1335	1365	1405	1445	1485	1525	1575	1615	1665
	GRND	580	009	625	645	029	695	725	750	780
200	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	1300	1335	1370	1410	1450	1485	1530	1575	1625
	GRND	260	280	009	625	029	029	200	725	755
PRESS	ALT FT	S.L.	1000	2000	3000	4000	2000	0009	7000	8000
SPEED	50 FT KIAS	61								
	WEIGHI LBS	2950								

Figure 5-10. Landing Distance



SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

TABLE OF CONTENTS								P	ag
Introduction	¥				v				6-8
Airplane Weighing Procedures .									6-8
Weight And Balance									6-
Baggage and Cargo Tie-Down									6-0
Equipment Ligh								-	6-11



ACTOSÉ

NECHALARIA THOUW.

. TSELEMBERSEQ.

ELYSTY10 1 UBAT

ruper of gares.

INTRODUCTION

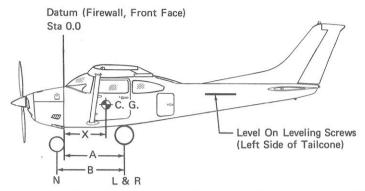
This section describes the procedure for establishing the basic empty weight and moment of the airplane. Sample forms are provided for reference. Procedures for calculating the weight and moment for various operations are also provided. A comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane is included at the back of this section.

It should be noted that specific information regarding the weight, arm, moment and installed equipment for this airplane as delivered from the factory can only be found in the plastic envelope carried in the back of this handbook.

It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the airplane is loaded properly.

AIRPLANE WEIGHING PROCEDURES

- 1. Preparation:
 - a. Inflate tires to recommended operating pressures.
 - b. Remove the fuel tank sump quick-drain fittings and fuel selector valve drain plug to drain all fuel.
 - c. Remove oil sump drain plug to drain all oil.
 - d. Move sliding seats to the most forward position.
 - e. Raise flaps to the fully retracted position.
 - f. Place all control surfaces in neutral position.
- 2. Leveling:
 - Place scales under each wheel (minimum scale capacity, 1000 pounds).
 - b. Deflate nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center bubble on level (see figure 6-1).
- 3. Weighing:
 - With the airplane level and brakes released, record the weight shown on each scale. Deduct the tare, if any, from each reading.
- 4. Measuring:
 - a. Obtain measurement A by measuring horizontally (along the airplane center line) from a line stretched between the main wheel centers to a plumb bob dropped from the firewall.
 - b. Obtain measurement B by measuring horizontally and parallel to the airplane center line, from center of nose wheel axle, left side, to a plumb bob dropped from the line between the main wheel centers. Repeat on right side and average the measurements.
- 5. Using weights from item 3 and measurements from item 4, the airplane weight and C.G. can be determined.
- 6. Basic Empty Weight may be determined by completing figure 6-1.



Scale Position	Scale Reading	Tare	Symbol	Net Weight
Left Wheel			L	
Right Wheel			R	
Nose Wheel			N	
Sum of Net Weights (As Weighed)		W	

Item	Weight (Lbs.) X	C.G. Arm (In.)	Moment/1000 = (LbsIn.)
Airplane Weight (From Item 5, page 6-3)			
Add Oil: No Oil Filter (12 Ots at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)	8	- 15.0	
With Oil Filter (13 Ots at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		- 15.0	
Add: Unusable Fuel (4 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)	24	48.0	1.2
Equipment Changes			
Airplane Basic Empty Weight	1823.40	36,92	67315,08

Figure 6-1. Sample Airplane Weighing

SAMPLE WEIGHT AND BALANCE RECORD

(Continuous History of Changes in Structure or Equipment Affecting Weight and Balance)

102	310				200	10,	7.78	3		•••	 EG	UI	PM	EN	IT I
	3 BASIC	EIGHT	Moment /1000	3.8	68,014	1837468956,7	1839.146894	1938.5 68900.3							
PAGE NUMBER	RUNNING BASIC	EMPTY W	Wt. (Ib.)	192340	1831,10 68,014.28	18374	1839.14	1938.5				10			
		-	Moment /1000												
SERIAL NUMBER 18268000		REMOVED (-)	Arm (In.)	04											
80	WEIGHT CHANGE	RE	Wt. (Ib.)												
MBER	WEIGHT		Moment /1000	176	, ,		0.6								
RIAL NU		ADDED (+)	Arm (In.)		4125	3753	4.5								
SE			Wt. (Ib.)	6.3	1.7	hon	2.0								
182 R		DESCRIPTION	OF ARTICLE OR MODIFICATION	I Moston Loran	Cux 900 STWM Scape + Elec. Trim	MESECA HSZ	SUSTE Stand By Vaccium Sustan								
AODEL		I EM NO.	Out					1							
AIRPLANE MODEL			٤	7	1	1	7	1							
AIR		DATE		18/	10/31/0	12/6/	3/1/96	1/2/8							

WEIGHT AND BALANCE

The following information will enable you to operate your Cessna within the prescribed weight and center of gravity limitations. To figure weight and balance, use the Sample Problem, Loading Graph, and Center of Gravity Moment Envelope as follows:

Take the basic empty weight and moment from appropriate weight and balance records carried in your airplane, and enter them in the column titled YOUR AIRPLANE on the Sample Loading Problem.

NOTE

In addition to the basic empty weight and moment noted on these records, the C.G. arm (fuselage station) is also shown, but need not be used on the Sample Loading Problem. The moment which is shown must be divided by 1000 and this value used as the moment/1000 on the loading problem.

Use the Loading Graph to determine the moment/1000 for each additional item to be carried; then list these on the loading problem.

NOTE

Loading Graph information for the pilot, passengers, and baggage/cargo is based on seats positioned for average occupants and baggage/cargo items loaded in the center of these areas as shown on the Loading Arrangements diagram. For loadings which may differ from these, the Sample Loading Problem lists fuselage stations for these items to indicate their forward and aft C.G. range limitation (seat travel and baggage/cargo area limitation). Additional moment calculations, based on the actual weight and C.G. arm (fuselage station) of the item being loaded, must be made if the position of the load is different from that shown on the Loading Graph.

Total the weights and moments/1000 and plot these values on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope to determine whether the point falls within the envelope, and if the loading is acceptable.

BAGGAGE AND CARGO TIE-DOWN

A nylon baggage net having six tie-down straps is provided as standard equipment to secure baggage in the area aft of the rear seat (baggage areas A, B and C). Eight eyebolts serve as attaching points for the

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

net. Two eyebolts are mounted on the cabin floor near each sidewall just forward of the baggage door approximately at station 92; two eyebolts mount on the floor slightly inboard of each sidewall just aft of the baggage door approximately at station 109; two eyebolts are mounted near the upper forward surface of the shelf area approximately at station 122; and two eyebolts secure at the bottom of the forward portion of the shelf area at station 124. If a child's seat is installed, only the eyebolts at station 109 and the remaining aft eyebolts will be needed for securing the net in the area remaining behind the seat. A placard on the baggage door defines the weight limitations in the baggage areas.

When baggage area A is utilized for baggage only, the four forward eyebolts should be used. When only baggage area B is used, the eyebolts just aft of the baggage door and the eyebolts above or below the shelf area may be used. When only baggage area C is utilized, the eyebolts above and below the shelf area should be used. When the cabin floor (baggage areas A and B) is utilized for baggage, the four forward eyebolts and the eyebolts mounted above or below the shelf area should be used. When there is baggage in areas B and C, the eyebolts just aft of the baggage door and the eyebolts above and below the shelf area should be used. When baggage is contained in all three areas, the two forward eyebolts on the cabin floor, the eyebolts just aft of the baggage door or the eyebolts at the bottom of the forward portion of the shelf area and the eyebolts near the upper forward surface of the shelf area should be used.

Cargo tie-down blocks and latch assemblies are available from any Cessna Dealer if it is desired to remove the rear seat (and child's seat, if installed) and utilize the rear cabin area to haul cargo. Two tie-down blocks may be clamped to the aft end of the two outboard front seat rails and are locked in place by a bolt which must be tightened to a minimum of fifty inch pounds. Seven tie-down latches may be bolted to standard attach points in the cabin floor, including three rear seat mounting points. The seven attach points are located as follows: two are located slightly inboard and just aft of the rear doorposts approximately at station 69; two utilize the aft outboard mounting points of the rear seat; one utilizes the rearmost mounting point of the aft center attach point for the rear seat approximately at station 84 (a second mounting point is located just forward of this point but is not used); and two are located just forward of the center baggage net tie-down eyebolts approximately at station 108. The maximum allowable floor loading of the rear cabin area is 200 pounds/square foot; however, when items with small or sharp support areas are carried, the installation of a 1/4" plywood floor is recommended to protect the airplane structure. The maximum rated load weight capacity for each of the seven tie-downs is 140 pounds and for the two seat rail tie-downs is 100 pounds. Rope, strap, or cable used for tie-down should be rated at a minimum of ten times the load weight capacity of the tie-down fittings used. Weight and balance calculations for cargo in the area of the rear seat and baggage area can be figured on the Loading Graph using the lines labeled 2nd Row Passengers or Cargo and/or Baggage or Passengers on Child's Seat.

LOADING ARRANGEMENTS

- *Pilot or passenger center of gravity on adjustable seats positioned for average occupant.

 Numbers in parentheses indicate forward and aft limits of occupant center of gravity range.
- **Arms measured to the center of the areas shown.

NOTES:

- 1. The usable fuel C.G. arm is located at station 46.5.
- The aft baggage wall (approximate station 134) can be used as a convenient interior reference point for determining the location of baggage area fuselage stations.

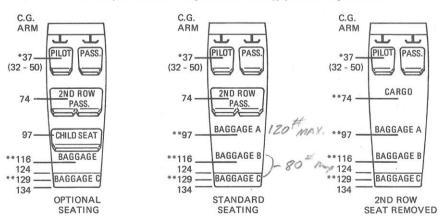


Figure 6-3. Loading Arrangements

CABIN HEIGHT MEASUREMENTS 1434" 48" 48" 48" 65'4" 65.3

DOOR OPENING DIMENSIONS

	WIDTH (TOP)	(BOTTOM)	HEIGHT (FRONT)	HEIGHT (REAR)
CABIN DOOR	32"	361/2"	41"	381/2"
BAGGAGE DOOR	15¾"	15¾"	22"	201/2"

■ WIDTH ■

•LWR WINDOW

LINE

*CABIN FLOOR

CABIN WIDTH MEASUREMENTS

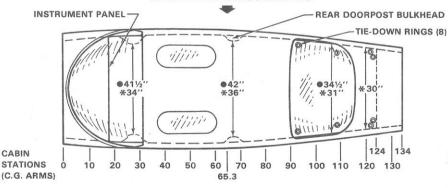


Figure 6-4. Internal Cabin Dimensions

PLANE YOUR AIRPLANE	Moment Weight Moment (lbins. (lbs.) /1000)	63.3 /839.14 68947.78	24.6 528 24.552	18,135	12.6 355 14.855	25.2		8.7	1.4	V	135.8	5	
SAMPLE AIRPLANE	Weight (lbs.)	1800	528	390 1	340	340		06	12		3110	- 10	
CAMDIF	LOADING PROBLEM	1. Basic Empty Weight (Use the data pertaining to your airplane as it is presently equipped. Includes unusable fuel and full oil) 37.	2. Usable Fuel (At 6 Lbs./Gal.) Standard Tanks (88 Gal. Maximum) . ソル・ミザバハ.	Reduced Fuel (65 Gal.)	3. Pilot and Front Passenger (Station 32 to 50) 215 +140	4. Second Row Passengers 56+40+49 = 136	Cargo Replacing Second Row Seats (Sta. 65 to 82)	5. *Baggage (Area "A") or Passenger on Child's Seat (Sta. 82 to 109) (20 Lbs. Maximum)	6. *Baggage (Area "B") (Sta. 109 to 124) 80 Lbs. Maximum . 25	7. *Baggage (Area "C") (Sta. 124 to 134) 80 Lbs. Maximum	8. RAMP WEIGHT AND MOMENT	9. Fuel allowance for engine start, taxi and runup	

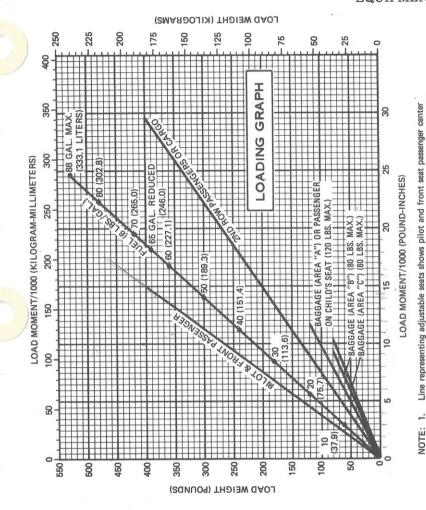
Figure 6-5. Sample Loading Problem

Locate this point (3100 at 135.3) on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope, and since this point falls within the envelope, the loading is acceptable; provided that flight time is allowed for fuel burn-off to a maximum of

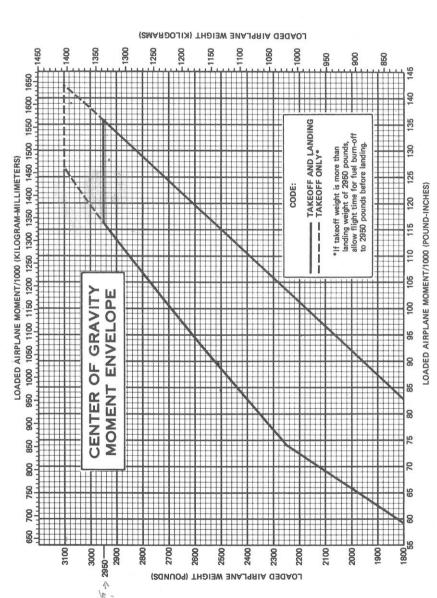
*The maximum allowable combined weight capacity for baggage in areas A, B, and C is 200 pounds. *The maximum allowable combined weight capacity for baggage in areas B and C is 80 pounds.

2950 pounds before landing.

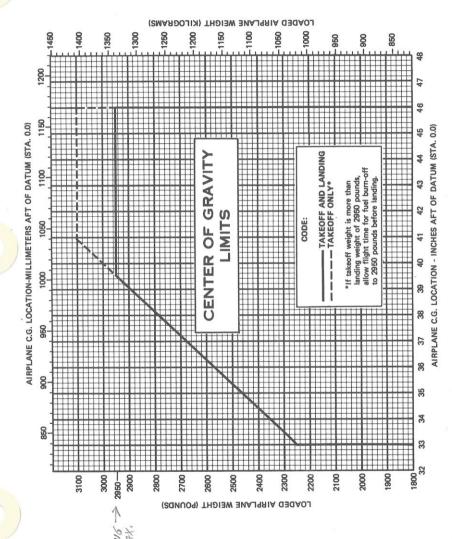
of gravity on adjustable seats positioned for an average occupant. Refer to the Loading Arrangements diagram for forward and aft limits of occupant C.G. range.

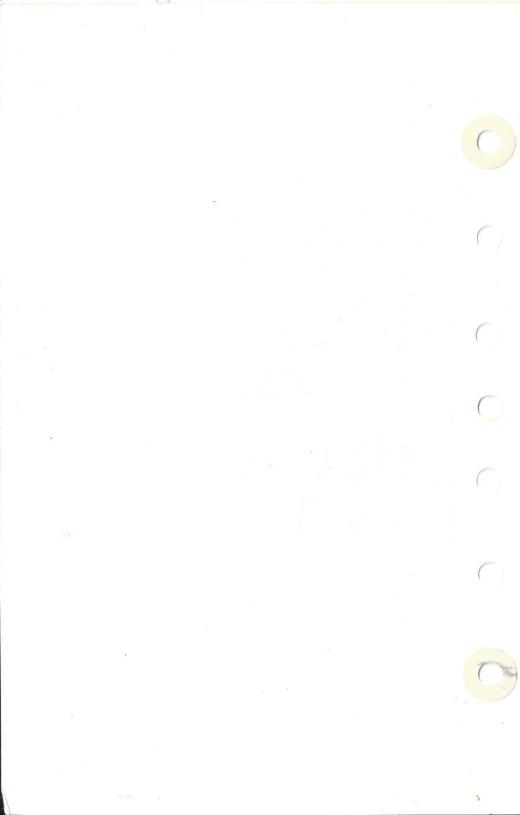


6-11



igure 6-7. Center of Gravity Moment Envelope





EQUIPMENT LIST

The following equipment list is a comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane. A separate equipment list of items installed in your specific airplane is provided in your aircraft file. The following list and the specific list for your airplane have a similar order of listing.

This equipment list provides the following information:

An **item number** gives the identification number for the item. Each number is prefixed with a letter which identifies the **descriptive** grouping (example: A. Powerplant & Accessories) under which it is listed. Suffix letters identify the equipment as a required item, a standard item or an optional item. Suffix letters are as follows:

-R = required items of equipment for FAA certification

-S = standard equipment items

-O = optional equipment items replacing required or standard items

 -A = optional equipment items which are in addition to required or standard items

A reference drawing column provides the drawing number for the item.

NOTE

If additional equipment is to be installed, it must be done in accordance with the reference drawing, accessory kit instructions, or a separate FAA approval.

Columns showing **weight (in pounds)** and **arm (in inches)** provide the weight and center of gravity location for the equipment.

NOTE

Unless otherwise indicated, true values (not net change values) for the weight and arm are shown. Positive arms are distances aft of the airplane datum; negative arms are distances forward of the datum.

NOTE

Asterisks (*) after the item weight and arm indicate complete assembly installations. Some major components of the assembly are listed on the lines immediately following. The summation of these major components does not necessarily equal the complete assembly installation.

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	A. POWERPLANT & ACCESSORIES			
401-R	ENGINE, CONTINENTAL 0-470-U -MAGNETOS WITH IMPULSE COUPLING (2) -CARBURETOR, MARYEL SCHEBLER -OIL COOLER-HARRISON -SPARK PLUGS, 18MM x 3/4 20-3A (12) -STARTER, 24 VOLT PRESTOLITE	0750201-19 SLICK-6214 MA-4-5 TCM 627392 SH 200A TCM 635994	10°33 10°33 17°8 17°8	11200 13100 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1
A05-R	FILTER, CARBURETOR AIR	0750038-4	1.0	-33.0
AC9-R	ALTERNATOR, 28 VOLT, 60 AMP	C611503-0102	10.8	-5.5
A17-0	OIL COOLER, NON-CONGEAL MODINE 1E-1605-D REPLACES UIL COOLER ON ITEM AD1-R AND CHANGES ENGINE DESIGNATION TO 0-470-U SPEC. 6 (NET CHANGE)	0750201-20	1.5	-31.5
A21-A	OIL FILTER INSTALLATION -AJAPTER ASSEMBLY -FILTER ASSEMBLY, SPIN-ON TYPE	1656025-2 1250922-2 C294507-0102	1.5	44. .44. .000.
33-R	PROPELLER, MCCAULEY C2A34C204/90DC8-8	C161009-0106	50.8	-41.6
A37-R	GOVERNOR, PROPELLER (MCCAULEY C290-D3/114)	C161031-0107	3.0	-32.5
A41-R	SPINNER INSTALLATION, PROPELLER -SPINNER DOME -FORWARD SPINNER SUPPORT -AFT SPINNER BULKHEAD	0752638-4 0752637-11 1250412-3 0752637-1	3.0*	-440.0 -446.2 -37.8
A61-S	VACUUM SYSTEM, ENGINE DRIVEN -VACUUM PUMP	0706003-1 C431003-0102	3.1*	-1.4*
A70-A	PRIMING SYSTEM, SIX CYLINDER	0750125	1.0	-15.0
A73-A	OIL QUICK DRAIN VALVE (NET CHANGE)	1701015-4	NEGL	1
	b. LANDING GEAR & ACCESSORIES	÷		

									&U.	ri ivii	214 .	ı məı
ARM INS	ង ១១៣៣១១ ១១៣៣១១ ១១៣៣១៣ ១១៣៣១៣៣		-7°1*	2000 000 000 000 000	58.9	58.9		130.0	130.0	0.3	136.5	221.0
WT LBS	ναωωαν * 440041	2000 ••••• 4804 ¥	10.4	18000 0000 4000	2.6	4.5		23.2	25.2	4.0	2.8	# ໝ ທ ທ ທ ທ ທ ທ ທ ທ ທ ທ ທ ທ ທ
REF DRAWING	C163019B0206 C163006-0103 C163032-0205 C163032-0206 C26203-0206 C262023-0102	1241156-104 1241156-12 C262023-0101	C16301880103 C163005-0201 C262023-0101	0741638 0543079 0541223 0741641	0541124-1	1441003-1		C614002-0101	C614002-0102	C611005-0101	2270017-2	2270007-2
EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	WHEEL, BRAKE & TIRE ASSY, 6,00X6 MAIN (2) -WHEEL ASSEMBLYMCCAULEY -BRAKE ASSY, MCCAULEY -TIRE, 6 PLY RATED BLACKWALL (EACH) -TUBE	WHEEL & TIRE ASSY, 5.00X5 NOSE -WHEEL ASSY, CLEVELAND 40-77 -TIRE, 6-PLY RATED BLACKWALL -TUBE	WHEEL & TIRE ASSY, 5.00X5 NOSE -WHEEL ASSEMBLY, MCCAULEY -TIRE, 6 PLY RATED BLACKWALL -TUBE	FAIRING INSTALLATION, WHEEL (SET DF 3) -NOSE WHEEL FAIRING -MAIN WHEEL FAIRING -BRAKE DISC FAIRING	AXLE, STANDARD DUTY MAIN GEAR (SET OF 2)	AXLE, HEAVY DUTY MAIN GEAR (SET OF 2)	C. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	BATTERY, 24 VOLT, STANDARD DUTY	BATTERY, 24 VOLT, HEAVY DUTY	ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT, 28 VOLT WITH HIGH VOLTAGE SENSING	GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE	ELECTRIC ELEVATOR TRIM INSTL -ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSEMBLY
ITEM NO	801-R	B04-R-1	804-R-2	B 10-S	B16-R	B16-0		C01-R	0-100	C04-R	C07-A	C10-A

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
C19-0	HEATING SYSTEM, PITOT & STALL WARNING SWITCH	0770724-2	0.0	26.5
C22-A	LIGHTS, INSTRUMENT POST	2201003-2	0.5	17.5
C23-A	PANEL LIGHTS, ELECTRO-LUMINESCENT INSTL.	0770419	2.1	16.5
C25-A	MAP LIGHT, CONTROL WHEEL MOUNTED (CHANGES CONTROL WHEEL, E89-0, FROM 1260243-2 TO 1260243-9)	1260243-9	0.1	27.0
C31-A	LIGHTS, COURTESY (NET CHANGE)	0700615-11	0.5	61.7
C40-A	DETECTORS, NAVIGATION LIGHT (SET OF 2)	0701013	NEGL	1
C43-A	OMNI FLASHING BEACON LIGHT -LIGHT ASSY (IN FIN TIP) -FLASHER ASSY (IN AFT TAIL CONE) -LOADING RESISTOR	0701042-2 C621001-0102 C594502-0102 OR 95-6	0000 \$7.42	253.0 253.0 212.0
C46-A	STROBE LIGHTS, WHITE (EACH WING TIP) -POWER SUPPLY (AEROFLASH 152-0009) -LIGHT ASSY. (AEROFLASH 73-145) (2)	2201008-1 C622008-0102 C622006-0107	* 000 *	44°4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5 0 0
C+6+2	LIGHT INSTL, COWL MOUNTED LANDING & TAXI -LIGHT BULBS (2)	1654	1.00	-25.3*
	D. INSTRUMENTS			
D01-R	INDICATOR, AIRSPEED	C661064-0234	9.0	16.0
D01-0	INDICATOR, TRUE AIRSPEED (NET CHANGE)	1201108-21	0.2	16.5
D04-A	STATIC ALTERNATE AIR SOURCE	0761628-1	6.3	14.4
D07-R	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE	C661071-0101	0.7	15.3
D07-0-1	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE (FEET & MILLIBARS)	C661071-0102	0	15.3
	2			

															PIMEIN	I DIST
ARM INS	15.3	16.0	14.0	14.0	13.6*	16.0	16.6	16.6	20.5	16.5	-20 -00 -00 -00	644 800 800	11 2	12.4*	12.2	
WT LBS	7.0	0.8	3.0	3.0	1.5*	1.2	0.4	4.0		1.00 0.7*		200 600 700 400	1.3	6 · 8	W	
REF DRAWING	C661025-0102	1213681	1213732	1213732	0701099-1	0750610-2	C664508-0102	Co64511-0102	1213679-3	0750609-2 0750609-2	C668501-0204 C668501-0206	0701030-2		0701038-1	C661076-0102 40760-0104	
EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	ALTIMETER. SENSITIVE (20 FT. MARKINGS)		A Im	ENCODING ALTIMETER, FEET AND MILLIBARS (REQUIRES RELOCATING STANDARD ALTIMETER)	ALTITUDE ENCODER, BLIND (INSTRUMENT PANEL INSTALLATION NOT REQUIRED)	GAGE, CARBURETOR AIR TEMPERATURE	CLOCK, ELECTRIC, DIAL READ	CLOCK, ELECTRIC, DIGITAL READOUT	COMPASS, MAGNETIC & MOUNT	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, ENGINE & FUEL INDICATOR INSTALLATION, ECONOMY MIXTURE	-FG: INDICATOR -THERMOCOUPLE LEAD WIRE (IC)	GYRO SYSTEM -DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR	-ATITUDE INDICATOR CLAMPS ETCHOSES, FITTINGS, SCREWS, CLAMPS ETC. (ALTERNATE C661075 & C661076 GYRU'S MAY RF USED)	GYRD SYSTEM INSTL. FOR NAV-D-MATIC 300A	AUTÖPILÖT (ITEM H31—A-2) —ATTITUDE INDICATOR —DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR (ALTERNATE_CÓSIO76 ATTITUDE GYRO°S	MAY BE USEU)
ITEM NO	2-0-200	010-A	D16-A-1	D16-A-2	D16-A-3	D22-A	D25-S	025-0	D28-R	034-R 049-A		D64-S		0-490	3	

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
D67-A	HOURMETER, INSTALLATION -RECORDING INDICATOR -OIL PRESSURE SWITCH	1200744-5 C664503-0101 S1711-1	000 ****	17.5
D73-R	GAGE, MANIFOLD PRESSURE	C662035-0101	6.0	15.8
D82-S	GAGE, UUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE	C668507-0101	0.1	28.5
D85-R	TACHOMETER INSTALLATION, ENGINE —RECORDING TACH INDICATOR	0700000	** 1.00	13.8*
D88-5-1	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR (28 VOLT ONLY)	C661003-0507	1.0	16.0
D88-5-2	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR (10/30 VOLT)	C661003-0506	1.0	16.0
088-0-1	INDICATOR TURN COORDINATOR (FOR NOM'S)	42320-0028	1.3	16.0
D88-0-2	INDICATOR, TURN & BANK	S-1303N2	2.0	15.5
S-160	INDICATOR, VERTICAL SPEED	C66108G-0101	1.0	15.4
	E. CABIN ACCOMMODATIONS			
E05-R	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT - PILOT	0714642-1	13.0	0.44
E05-0	SEAT, ARTICULATING VERT. ADJ PILOT	0714043-1	24.0	41.5
E07-S	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT - CO-PILOT	0714042-1	13.0	44.0
E07-0	SEAT, ARTICULATING VERT. ADJ CO-PILOT	0714045-2	24.0	41.5
E09-S	SEAT, 2ND ROW BENCH	0714041-1	23.0	80.5
E11-A	SEAT INSTALLATION, AUXILIARY (CHILDS) -SEAT ASSY, FULDAWAY (120 LB MAX CAP.) -BELT ASSY, LAP	0501009-5 0714050-4 \$1746-5	\$ 000 \$ 000	104.2*
E15-R	BELT ASSY, LAP (PILOT SEAT)	\$2275-103	1.0	37.0

IVI	ועט	יוק	2216													E	QŢ	JIP	ME	ENT LI	ST
	ARM INS	37.0	92.0	37.0	74.5	74.5	1	62.3	47.0	45.5	62.3	133.4*	61.1	16.0	44.0	87.0	33.0	27.5	108.0		
	WT LBS	9.0	3.6	1.6	1.6	3.2	0.0	2.0	2.3	9.0	3.6	200.00	44 00	0.1	6.0	6.0	1.0	0.1	0.5	1.2	
	REF DRAWING	\$2275-201	7701070	\$2275-3	5-1746-1	S-2275-7	CES-1154	CES-1154	1217000-6	0701017-4	0701084-1	2201006-10	C166005	1201124	1215073-1	1215073-1	0701024-1	0715083-1	1215042-1	0761029-1	
	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	CHOIL DER HARNESS ASSY. PILOT		BELT & SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY, CO-PILOT	BELT ASSY, 2ND ROW OCCUPANTS (SET OF 2)	BELT & SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY, 2ND ROW	INTERIOR, VINYL SEAT COVERS (NET CHANGE)	INTERIOR, LEATHER SEAT COVERS (NET CHANGE)	OPENABLE RH CABIN DOOR WINDOW (NET CHANGE)	WINDOWS, OVERHEAD CABIN TOP (NET CHANGE)	VENTILLATION SYSTEM, 2ND ROW SEATING	OXYGEN SYSTEM, 4 PORT	-OXYGEN - 48 CU FT @ 1800 PSI -OXYGEN MASKS, PILOT & 3 PASSENGER	CUP HOLDER, RETRACTABLE (SET OF 2)	HEADREST, 1ST ROW (INSTALLED ARM) (EACH)	HEADREST, 2ND ROW (INSTALLED ARM) (EACH)	SUN VISORS (SET OF 2)	APPROACH PLATE HOLDER	BAGGAGE TIE DOWN NET	CARGO TIE DOWN LATCHES & SEAT RAIL CLAMPS (USE INSTALLED CARGO ARM)(STOWED) (NOT FACTORY INSTALLED)	
1	ITEM NO	7 t	E19-0	E23-S	E27-5	E27-0	E35-A-1	E35-A-2	E37-0	E39-A	E43-A	E47-A		E49-A	E50-A	E51-A	E55-S	E59-A	E65-S	E71-A	

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
E85-A	DUAL CONTROLS -WHEEL, PEDALS & TOE BRAKES	0760101	7.3	13.5
E89-0	CONTROL WHEEL, PILOT ALL PURPOSE (NET CHG)	1260243-9	NEGL	1
E93-R	HEATING SYSTEM, CABIN & CARBURETOR AIR (INCLUDES ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM)	0750201	18.0	-16.0
×	F. PLACARDS, WARNINGS & MANUALS		14. 16.	
F01-R	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-VFR DAY	C505087-7	NEGL	l
F01-0-1	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-VFR DAY-	0505087-8	NEGL	1
F01-0-2	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS	0505087-9	NEGL	1
F04-R	INDICATOR, STALL WARNING HORN-AUDIBLE	1670056-1	1.0	17.5
F16-R	PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL, STOWED	D1196-13PH	1.3	1
i	G. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT			,
G01-A	TAILCONE LIFT HANDLES (SET OF 2)	2201009-1	1.0	186.5
G07-A	HOISTING RINGS, AIRPLANE (NOT FACTORY INSTALLED)	0700612-1	1.5	45.6
G13-A	CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0760067-1	7.0	70.0
G16-A	STATIC DISCHARGERS (SET OF 10)	1201131-2	4.0	130.5
G19-A	STABILIZER ABRASION BOOTS	0500041-3	2.7	206.0
c.			4	

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

)
ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
622-S	TOWBAR, AIRCRAFT (STOWED ARM SHOWN)	0501019-1	1.6	97.0
G25-S	PAINT, OVERALL EXTERIOR, MODIFIED POLY-	0704047	12.6*	91.6*
,	URÉTHANE OVERALL WHITE BASE COLORED STRIPE		11.9	92.5
G31-A	CABLES, CORROSION RESISTANT (NET CHANGE)	0760007-1	0.0	1
G55-A-1	FIRE EXTINGUISHER, HAND TYPE (FOR USE WITH STANDARD PILOT SEAT)	0701014-1	4.8	35.0
G55-A-2	FIRE EXTINGUISHER, HAND TYPE (FOR USE WITH VERTICAL ADJUSTING PILGT SEAT)	0701014-2	0 0	29.0
G58-A	REFUELING ASSIST STEPS & HANDLES (2)	0701127-1	1.8	15.3
G61-A	WRITING TABLE	1715072-1	3.6	61.5
G67-A	PEDAL EXTENSIONS, RUDDER, REMOVABLE - SET OF 2 (STOWABLE - INSTALLED ARM SHOWN)	0501082-1	2.9	8.0
G89-A	WINTERIZATION KIT, ENGINE WINTER FRONT INSTALLED ARM SHOWN)	0752647-15	0.5*	-34.3
	H. AVIONICS & AUTOPILOTS			
H01-A-1	CESSNA 300 ADF WITH BFO -RECEIVER WITH BFO (R-546E) -INDICATOR (IN-346A) -INDICATOR (IN-346A) -ADF LOOP ANTENNA & ASSOC. WIR ING -SENSE ANTENNA & MISC. ITEMS	3910159-1 41240-0001 40980-1001 3960140-1	-40400 MMD-MMW	10%66% 60255% 60255%
H01-A-2	CESSNA 400 ADF (W/BFO) -RECEIVER WITH DUAL SELECTOR (R-446A) -INDICATOR (IN-346A) ADF LOOP ANTENNA & ASSOC. WIRING	3910160-1 43090-1028 40980-1001	NOW-	MHPN 00000 00000

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	-SENSE ANTENNA INSTL. -MOUNTING BOX & MISC ITEMS	3960140-1	η 0 0 0	105.0
H03-A	AM/FM STEREO RECEIVER & CASSETTE PLAYER -HEADSET (SET OF 2, 4 MAY BE USED) -STEREO RECEIVER INSTLANTENNA & MISC ITEMS	3910209-1 C596552-0101 3930211-1	NNNN NONO *	11172 193.77 193.08
H04-A-1	DME_INSTALLATION, NARCO —IRANSCEIVER (DME-190) —MOUNT ASSY —ANTENNA	3910166-6 3312-406	\$ 0000 \$ 0000	81118 81110 8004
H04-A-2	CESSNA 40G DME INSTALLATION -RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER -INDICATOR -ANTENNA	3910167-16 44000-0000 44020-1000 42940-0000	13 0.00 20 20 20 20 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80	133.7
H04-A-3	COLLINS DME-451 -RECEIVER - TRANSMITTER, TCR-451 -INDICATOR - CONTROL; IND-450C -ANTENNA, ANT-451	622-3670-001 622-5588-001 622-4011-001	0000 0000 0000	133.7 133.7 14.0 88.4
H05-A-1	CESSNA 400 R-NAV (USED WITH NAV/COM AND	3910168-18	46.7*	12.0*
	- A-NAV COMPUTER (R-4784) - INDICATOR ADDED (IN-442AR) - INDICATOR DELETED; (IN-385A)	44100-1000	11.00	7777 7777 7777
H05-A-2	FOSTER R-NAV 511 -COMPUTER-INDICATOR	3910203	20.04	12.2*
H05-A-3	COLLINS R-NAV, ANS-351C	622-5579-001	3.6	12.3
H-70H	CESSNA 400 GLIDESLOPE (INCLUDES VOR/ILS	3910157	4°0*	100.0*
	- RECEIVER, 40 CHANNEL (R-4438) - RECEIVER MOUNT - ANIENNA (MOUNTED ON UPPER WINDSHIELD) - VOR ILLS INDICATOR (IN-386A)(INDICATOR ACTUAL WT. IS 1.7 LBS	42100-0000 36450-0000 1270098-1 46860-2000	N000	1100 1000 1100 1100

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

										TOIL IA		
ARM INS	15.5*	150 150 150	15.5*	44 80 80 80	57.007 57.007 57.007 1007	72°1* 111°5 133°4	32.5*	32.5*	13.1*	1172	13.1*	15.5
WT LBS	0.2*	1.8	0.2*	1.9	40000 0000 00000 00000	2.4*	20.7	4.1.4 0.28.4	7.8*	01.0	7.8*	1.6
REF DRAWING	3910196-1	46860-1200 46860-1000	3910196-2	46860-2000	3910158-9 99681 99683 99816 3960117	3910164-5 42410-5128 1270720-1	3910127-19 41420-0028 42940-0000	3910128-13 41470-1028 42940-0000	3910183-16	46660-1000 46860-1000	3910189	47360-1000 46860-1000
EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	AUTO RADIAL CENTERING INDICATOR ARC/LOC EXCHANGE FOR VOR/LOC IN ITEMS H22-A-1 AND	H22-A-2 (WT NET CHANGE) -ARC/LOC INDICATOR ADDED -VOR/LOC INDICATOR DELETED	AUTO RADIAL CENTERING INDICATOR ARC/ILS EXCHANGE FOR VOR/ILS INDICATOR IN ITEM	HO7-A ONLY -ARC/ILS INDICATOR (IN-386AC) ADDED -VOR/ILS INDICATOR (IN-386A) DELETED	SUNAIR SSB HF TRANSCEIVER (2ND UNIT) -RE-1000 SINGLE SIDE BAND XCVR, ASB-125 -PA1010A REMOTE POWER AMPLIFIER -CU-110 ANTENNA COUPLER (LDAG -ANTENNA INSTL, 351 INCH LONG	CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON -RECEIVER (R-402A) -ANTENNA, FLUSH MOUNTED IN TAILCONE	CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER -RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-359A) -ANTENNA	CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER -RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-459A) -ANTENNA	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM 720 CH COM INSTALLATION REQUIRES-H34-A TO BE OPERATIONAL 1ST UNIT	-RECEIVENT FOR UNITY OF TRANSCEIVENT ON THE CANDON ON THE	CESSNA 400 NAV/COM 720 CH COM INSTALLATION REQUIRES-H34-A TO BE OPERATIONAL 1ST UNIT	H37-A TO BE OPERALIDNAL ZND UNII -RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-485A) -VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385A)
ITEM NO	H08-A-1		H08-A-2		H11-A	H13-A	H16-A-1	H16-A-2	H22-A-1	V	H22-A-2	20-

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	-MOUNT, WIRING & MISC HARDWARE	\$6	0.7	11.8
H28-A-1	EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER -TRANSMITTER ASSY (D & M DMELT-6-1) -ANTENNA ASSY	0470419 C589511-0117 C589511-0109	0 mm	134.04
H28-A-2	EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (USED IN CANADA -TRANSMITTER ASSY (D & M DMELT-6-IC) -ANTENNA	0470419 C589511-0113 C589511-0109	3°54 0°3	134.6*
H31-A-1	NAV-O-MATIC 200a INSTALLATION (AF-295B) -CONTROLLER-AMPLIFIER -TURN COORDINATOR (D88-O-1)(NET CHANGE) -WING SERVO INSTALLATION	3910162-15 43610-1202 42320-0028 0700215	* &~~0 &~~0	7100 7000 4000
H31-A-2	NAV-O-MATIC 300A INSTALLATION (AF-395-A) -CONTROLLER-AMPLIFIER (C-395A) -GYRO INSTALLATION (NET CHANGE) -TURN CORDINATOR (D88-O-1)(NET CHANGE) -WING SERVO INSTALLATION	3910163-15 42660-1202 0701038-1 42320-0028 0700215	11100 	80000 \$0000
H31-A-3	NAV-O-MATIC 300A INSTALLATION WITH NON- SLAVED HSI -CONTROLLER-AMPLIFIER -NON-SLAVED HSI, IG-832C	42660-2202	15.8*	53.6*
	-HSI CONVERTER INSTALLATION -BS-C-1 TURN COORDINATOR (NET CHANGE) -WING SERVO INSTALLATION -STANDARD DIRECTIONAL IND. DELETED -VOR/ILS INDICATOR DELETED -MISC ITEMS & HARDWARE	42320-0028 0700215 C661075-0101	-000/HV -000/HV	0.0004.00 0.0004.00
H33-A	(REQUIRES E89-0, ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL AND E85-a DIAM CONTROL STANTING	3910210-7	2.9*	15.0*
	-JACK INSTALLATION FOR INTERCOM-RH SIDE -H56-A HEADPHONE-WIKE (SET OF 2) -INTERCOM P/C BOARD ASSY -RH CONTROL WHEEL INSTL (NET CHANGE)	C596531-0101 3970149-1 3970153-7	8000 0000	0000 0000
H34-A	BASIC AVIONICS KIT (REQUIRED BY AND AVAIL-	3910186-8	8.5*	52.4*

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

)				
ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	ABLE WITH 1ST UNIT ONLY) —CABIN SPEAKE INSTL.	0770750-741	44 60	241 201 10
	-NOISE FILTER (ON ALTERNATOR) -RECEIVER INSTALLATION KIT -CABLE ASSY FOR COM ANTENNA	3940148-2 3930186 3950126		1722
	NTENNA INSTALLATION TENNA, RH SPIKE ON C CONTROL PANEL AND WI T INSTALLATION HONE INSTALLATION	39960142-6 399601142-6 399701152-1 3970157-2	00-00 00-00	00004L 04040
H37-A	ANTENNA & COUPLER KIT, (ROD & AVAILABLE	3910185-6	1.0*	39.3*
	MITH ZND NAVCUM INSIL." —ANTENNA & CABLER & CABLES (VOR OMNI) —ANTENNA COUPLER & CABLES (VOR OMNI)	\$2212-1	00	48.6
H43-A-1	200A AUTOPILOT PARTIAL INSTL. (NOT AVAIL-	3910154-109	9°8*	54.9*
	BLE WITH FACTURE INSTALLED INVICURS —COMPUTER INSTIT (INCLUDES TURN CO	3930144-2	10.8	70.6
	-CABLE INSTL INSTRUMENT PANEL AREA	3950115-6	00 9iu	12.5
H43-A-2	AL INSTL	3910154-119	11.4*	48°9*
		3930145-4	3.5	13.0
	-CABLE INSTLWINGEY -CABLE INSTLINSTRUMENT PANEL AREA	3950115-6	00	34.5
H46-A	ADF ANTI PRECIP SENSE ANTENNA	3910154-64	0°8	141.8
H52-A-1	FLUSH MOUNTED ANTENNA, DUAL COM.	3910154-63	1.4	184.6
H52-A-2	FLUSH MOUNTED ANTENNA, SINGLE COM. (MOUNTED IN LEADING EDGE OF VERTICAL FIN)	3910154-92	0.8	192.0
H55-A	MIC-HEADSET COMBINATION, LIGHT WT REQUIRES	C596533-0101	0.2	12.0

		-	-			7
ARM INS	14.0	17.0		24200 011 120000000000000000000000000000	100.0 172.1 13.9 13.9 13.9	
WT LBS	1.01	0.2		2 S 4000mu000000000000000000000000000000000	10.2 2.0 7.0 10.0 1.0 1.0	
REF DRAWING	C596531-0101	3910205		22700000000000000000000000000000000000	3910157 39101164 09101164 011853	
EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	E89-O INSTALLATION HEADSET-MICKOPHONE, PADDED (STOWED) REQUIRES E89-O INSTALLATION	REMOTE TRANSPONDER IDENT SWITCH	J. SPECIAL OPTION PACKAGES	SKYLANE II KIT C07-A GROUND SERVICE RECEPTACLE C19-O HEATED PITOT & STALL WARNING C31-A COURTESY ENTRANCE LIGHTS (2) C43-A NAV LIGHT DETECTORS (2) C43-A FLASHING BEACON LIGHT D01-B TRUE AIRSPEED IND. HT CHANGE D04-A STATIC AIRSPEED IND. TO CHANGE C65-A STATIC DISCHARGERS (SET OF 10) H16-A-I CESSNA 300 TANSPONDER RI-359A H22-A-I CESSNA 300 TANSPONDER RI-359A H22-A-I CESSNA 300 TANSPONDER RI-359A H34-A GCSSNA 300 TANSPONDER RI-359A H34-A BASIC AVIONICS KIT	NAV-PAC (SKYLANE II ONLY) (NET CHANGE) -H07-A 400 GLIDESLOPE (R-443B) -H13-A 400 MARKER BACON -H22-A-1 NAV/COM 385 VOR/LOC 2ND UNIT -H37-A ANTENNA & COUPLER KIT	
ITEM NO	H56-A	H70-A		J01-A	4-40C	

WEIGHT AND BALANCE CHANGE

N9758H CESSNA 182R

2
$\overline{}$
0
7
3
\vdash
-
B
7
B

Empty wgt

Arm (CG)

Moment

Current weight and Balance:

1841.7 Lb

37.36 in

68,821.3

Removed all equipment and wiring from Police radio and PC - 4 inter-cond installation installed 05/16/1993, including mounting brackets and harness.

New weight and balance:

Removed:

Wgt.

rm

Moment

301.1

Police Radio and Intercomm

11.7 Lbs

1830.0 Lbs

New Empty Weight:

New CG:

37.44 In

New Empty Moment:

68520.2

New Useful Load! (Ramp wgt 3110 #)

1290.0 Lbs

Signed / H.W. Timmons (Jenne

AP 1676215

rision ht / Balance & Equipment List NexAir Avionics LLC - N40R087B

Page #:1

265 Fruit Street Mansfield, MA 02048 Tel: 508-339-7077

A/C Tail #: N9758H

Register Name: KURT KRIEG Name 2:

Address 1: 24 LONG HILL ROAD Address 2:

City, State, PC: LONG VALLEY, NJ 07853-3074

18268000 A/C Make: CESSNA 182R A/C Model: A/C Serial #:

WO Ref #: 3608 **WB Date**: Dec-21-2016

WB ID#:

City, State, PC: LONG VALLEY, NJ 07853-3074	ALLEY, NJ 07853-3074	WB	WB ID #: 155	
Previous data taken from document dated Jan-13-2012		Previous useful load = 1290.00	00.00	
Model	Description (LB/	(LB/IN) Weight	CG/Arm	Moment
Serial #	Fart # Previous data ->	1830.00	37.44	68520.20
REMOVED ITEMS				
ARC	CESSNA TRANSPONDER	-2.60	12.50	-32.50
29482	41420-0028			
ARC	ADF	-3.30	13.50	-44.55
6865	43090-1028			
ARC	ADF INDICATOR	-1.00	16.50	-16.50
35587	40980-1001			
ARC	ADF LOOP ANTENNA	-1.60	35.20	-56.32
42345	41000			
AVIONICS	ENCODER	-1.20	10.50	-12.60
35871	D120-P2-T (SV)			
BENDIX-KING	KX-155 NAV/COM	-5.48	13.10	-71.79
120365	069-1024-43 (SV)			
BENDIX-KING	KLN-94 GPS	-3.00	13.40	-40.20
1669	069-01034-0101 (SV)			
BENDIX-KING	KA-92 GPS ANTENNA	-0.20	42.00	-8.40
81794	071-01553-0200 (SV)			
BENDIX-KING	ANNUNCIATOR PANEL	-0.75	16.10	-12.08
3133	97-10364AV			
REMOVED SUB TOTAL	9 liems @	- 19.13	15.42	-294.93
INSTALLED ITEMS				
ANTENNAS & SPLITTERS	NAV SPILTTER	0.10	11.00	1.10
524339	CI 5120			
ELECTRICAL	ANNUNCIATOR CONTROL UNIT	0.50	16.50	8.25
L15-11607	MD41-1510			
ENCODERS	TRANSCAL ENCODER	0.40	10.50	4.20
SRN22371	SSD120-30N-RS232			
GARMIN	GTN 650 NAV/COM/GPS # 1	5.50	13.40	73.70
1Z8021603	010-00813-50			
GARMIN	GTX 345 TRANSPONDER	3.20	12.50	40.00
3EG004317	010-01216-01			
GARMIN	GA 35 GPS ANTENNA	0.50	42.00	21.00
128234	013-00235-00			
LA FOR GIRLS	(a)	70.00	14 52	1/0 05
INSTALLED SUBTOTAL	o items @	10.20	14.53	148.25
NEW DATA >>	NEW USEFUL LOAD = 1298.93	1821.07	37.55	68373.52

PROPERLY LOADED USING THE ABOVE WEIGHT AND BALANCE DATA AND THE OWNER'S MANUAL IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PILOT IN COMMAND TO ENSURE THAT THE AIRCRAFT IS LOADING CHARTS.



Authorized Individual: N4OR087B JOSEPH J. DEBELLA

SECTION 7 AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	7-3
Airframe	
Flight Controls	7-8
Trim Systems	7-8
Instrument Panel	7-8
Ground Control	7-9
Wing Flap System	
Landing Gear System	. 7-11
Baggage Compartment	. 7-11
Seats	. 7-11
Seat Belts And Shoulder Harnesses	. 7-12
Seat Belts	
Shoulder Harnesses	. 7-14
Integrated Seat Belt/Shoulder Harnesses With Inertia Reels	7-14
Entrance Doors And Cabin Windows	
Control Locks	. 7-16
Engine	
Engine Controls	. 7-16
Engine Instruments	. 7-17
New Engine Break-In And Operation	. 7-18
Engine Oil System	
Ignition-Starter System	. 7-19
Air Induction System	. 7-19
Exhaust System	
Carburetor And Priming System	. 7-20
Cooling System	. 7-20
Propeller	
Fuel System	
Brake System	
Electrical System	
Master Switch	
Avionics Power Switch	
Ammeter	

Page

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

		-		- ,									Page
Alternator Control Unit And Low-Vol	lta	ge	V	/aı	rn	in	g]	Li	gh	t			7-28
Circuit Breakers And Fuses													7-28
Ground Service Plug Receptacle .													7-29
Lighting Systems													7-29
Exterior Lighting													7-29
Interior Lighting													7-29
Cabin Heating, Ventilating And Defrosting													7-31
Pitot-Static System And Instruments .													7-33
Airspeed Indicator													7-34
Vertical Speed Indicator													7-34
Altimeter													7-34
Vacuum System And Instruments													7-34
Attitude Indicator													7-36
Directional Indicator													7-36
Suction Gage													7-36
Stall Warning System													7-36
Avionics Support Equipment													
Avionics Cooling Fan													
Microphone - Headset Installations	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	•	•	7-37

INTRODUCTION

This section provides description and operation of the airplane and its systems. Some equipment described herein is optional and may not be installed in the airplane. Refer to Section 9, Supplements, for details of other optional systems and equipment.

AIRFRAME

The airplane is an all-metal, four-place, high-wing, single-engine airplane equipped with tricycle landing gear and designed for general utility purposes.

The construction of the fuselage is a conventional formed sheet metal bulkhead, stringer, and skin design referred to as semimonocoque. Major items of structure are the front and rear carry-through spars to which the wings are attached, a bulkhead and forgings for main landing gear attachment at the base of the rear door posts, and a bulkhead with attaching plates at the base of the forward door posts for the lower attachment of the wing struts. Four engine mount stringers are also attached to the forward door posts and extend forward to the firewall.

The externally braced wings, containing the fuel tanks, are constructed of a front and rear spar with formed sheet metal ribs, doublers, and stringers. The entire structure is covered with aluminum skin. The front spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage and wing-to-strut attach fittings. The aft spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage attach fittings, and are partial-span spars. Conventional hinged ailerons and single-slot type flaps are attached to the trailing edge of the wings. The ailerons are constructed of a forward spar containing balance weights, formed sheet metal ribs and "V" type corrugated aluminum skin joined together at the trailing edge. The flaps are constructed basically the same as the ailerons, with the exception of balance weights and the addition of a formed sheet metal leading edge section.

The empennage (tail assembly) consists of a conventional vertical stabilizer, rudder, horizontal stabilizer, and elevator. The vertical stabilizer consists of a forward and aft spar, formed sheet metal ribs and reinforcements, four skin panels, formed leading edge skins, and a dorsal. The rudder is constructed of a forward and aft spar, formed sheet metal ribs and reinforcements, and a wrap-around skin panel. The top of the rudder incorporates a leading edge extension which contains a balance weight. The horizontal stabilizer is constructed of a forward and aft spar, ribs and stiffeners, center upper and lower skin panels, and two left and two right wrap-around skin panels which also form the leading edges. The horizon-

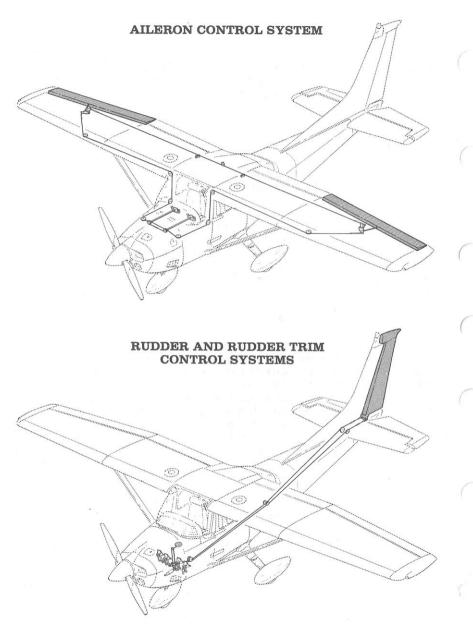


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 1 of 2)

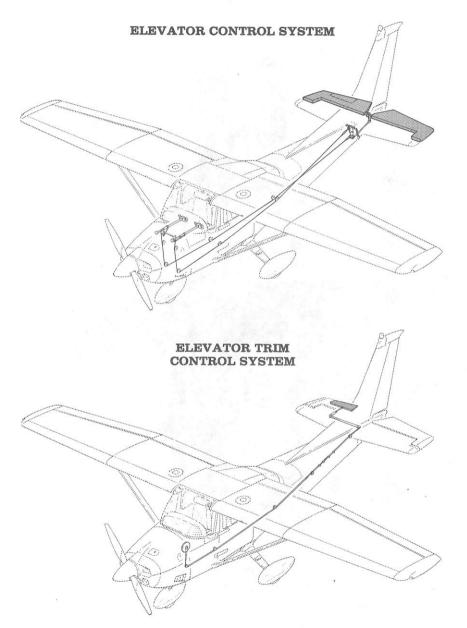


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 2 of 2)

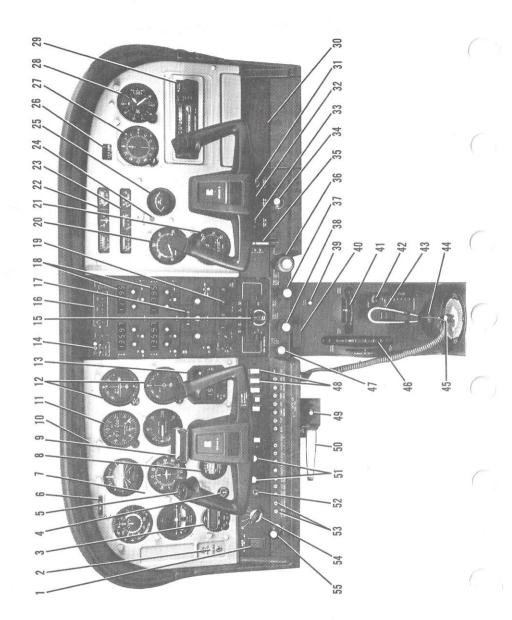


Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 1 of 2)

Rudder Trim Control Wheel and Carburetor Heat Control Knob Throttle (With Friction Lock) Elevator Trim Control Wheel Tuel Selector Valve Handle Instrument and Radio Dial Light Dimming Rheostats Cabin Heat Control Knob Static Pressure Alternate Cassette Stereo, AM/FM Cowl Flap Control Lever Sabin Air Control Knob Defroster Control Knob Propeller Control Knob Avionics Power Switch Electric Elevator Trim Control Pedestal Light Wing Flap Switch and Mixture Control Knob Parking Brake Handle and Position Indicator Tuel Selector Light Electrical Switches Map Compartment Position Indicator Position Indicator Multiplex Radio Circuit Breakers Circuit Breaker gnition Switch Cigar Lighter Source Valve Microphone Primer 29 32 34. 33 Carburetor Air Temperature Gage Approach Plate Light and Switch Phone and Auxiliary Mike Jacks Airplane Registration Number Electric Elevator Trim Switch Cylinder Head Temperature, ow-Voltage Warning Light Regionary Mixture Indicator Sourse Deviation and ILS Flight Instrument Group Marker Beacon Indicator ruel Quantity Indicators il Temperature, and Oil Manifold Pressure Gage Approach Plate Holder Flide Slope Indicators Autopilot Control Unit ADF Bearing Indicator 'light Hour Recorder aights and Switches Secondary Altimeter Audio Control Panel Encoding Altimeter Nav/Com Radios Pressure Gages Master Switch Digital Clock Suction Gage and Ammeter ransponder Cachometer ADF Radio OME

Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 2 of 2)

15. 117. 119. 119. 83

24.

25. 25. 28. 28. 28. 28.

14

3

1 03 03 44 73 09 7-

8.00.11.53

tal stabilizer also contains the elevator trim tab actuator. Construction of the elevator consists of formed leading edge skins, a forward spar, ribs, torque tube and bellcrank, left upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins, and right upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins incorporating a trailing edge cut-out for the trim tab. The elevator trim tab consists of a spar and upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins. Both elevator tip leading edge extensions incorporate balance weights.

FLIGHT CONTROLS

The airplane's flight control system (see figure 7-1) consists of conventional aileron, rudder, and elevator control surfaces. The control surfaces are manually operated through mechanical linkage using a control wheel for the ailerons and elevator, and rudder/brake pedals for the rudder. The elevator control system is equipped with downsprings which provide improved stability in flight.

Extensions are available for the rudder/brake pedals. They consist of a rudder pedal face, two spacers and two spring clips. To install an extension, place the clip on the bottom of the extension under the bottom of the rudder pedal and snap the top clip over the top of the rudder pedal. Check that the extension is firmly in place. To remove the extensions, reverse the above procedures.

TRIM SYSTEMS

Manually-operated rudder and elevator trim is provided (see figure 7-1). Rudder trimming is accomplished through a bungee connected to the rudder control system and a trim control wheel mounted on the control pedestal. Rudder trimming is accomplished by rotating the horizontally mounted trim control wheel either left or right to the desired trim position. Rotating the trim wheel to the right will trim nose-right; conversely rotating it to the left will trim nose-left. Elevator trimming is accomplished through the elevator trim tab by utilizing the vertically mounted trim control wheel. Forward rotation of the trim wheel will trim nose-down; conversely, aft rotation will trim nose-up. The airplane may also be equipped with an electric elevator trim system. For details concerning this system, refer to Section 9, Supplements.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

The instrument panel (see figure 7-2) is designed around the basic "T" configuration. The gyros are located immediately in front of the pilot, and

arranged vertically. The airspeed indicator and altimeter are located to the left and right of the gyros, respectively. The remainder of the flight instruments are located around the basic "T". Avionics equipment is stacked approximately on the centerline of the panel, with the right side of the panel containing the manifold pressure gage, low-voltage warning light, tachometer, map compartment, and space for additional instruments and avionics equipment. The engine instrument cluster and fuel quantity indicators are on the right side of the avionics stack near the top of the panel. A switch and control panel, at the lower edge of the instrument panel, contains most of the switches, controls, and circuit breakers necessary to operate the airplane. The left side of the panel contains the master switch, engine primer, ignition switch, avionics power switch, light intensity controls, electrical switches, and circuit breakers. The center area contains the carburetor heat control, throttle, propeller control, and mixture control. The right side of the panel contains the wing flap switch and position indicator, cabin heat, cabin air, and defroster control knobs and the cigar lighter. A pedestal, extending from the switch and control panel to the floorboard, contains the elevator and rudder trim control wheels, cowl flap control lever, and microphone bracket. The fuel selector valve handle is located at the base of the pedestal. A parking brake handle is mounted below the switch and control panel, in front of the pilot. A static pressure alternate source valve control knob may also be installed below the switch and control panel adjacent to the parking brake handle.

For details concerning the instruments, switches, circuit breakers, and controls on this panel, refer in this section to the description of the systems to which these items are related.

GROUND CONTROL

Effective ground control while taxiing is accomplished through nose wheel steering by using the rudder pedals; left rudder pedal to steer left and right rudder pedal to steer right. When a rudder pedal is depressed, a spring-loaded steering bungee (which is connected to the nose gear and to the rudder bars) will turn the nose wheel through an arc of approximately 11° each side of center. By applying either left or right brake, the degree of turn may be increased up to 29° each side of center.

Moving the airplane by hand is most easily accomplished by attaching a tow bar to the nose gear strut. If a tow bar is not available, or pushing is required, use the wing struts as push points. Do not use the vertical or horizontal surfaces to move the airplane. If the airplane is to be towed by vehicle, never turn the nose wheel more than 29° either side of center or structural damage to the nose gear could result.

The minimum turning radius of the airplane, using differential braking and nose wheel steering during taxi, is approximately 27 feet. To obtain a minimum radius turn during ground handling, the airplane may be rotated around either main landing gear by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead just forward of the horizontal stabilizer to raise the nose wheel off the ground.

WING FLAP SYSTEM

The single-slot type wing flaps (see figure 7-3), are extended or retracted by positioning the wing flap switch lever on the right side of the switch and control panel to the desired flap deflection position. The switch lever is moved up or down in a slotted panel that provides mechanical stops at the 10° and 20° positions. For flap settings greater than 10°, move the switch lever to the right to clear the stop and position it as desired. A scale and pointer on the left side of the switch lever indicates flap travel in degrees. The wing flap system circuit is protected by a 15-amp push-to-reset circuit breaker, labeled FLAP, on the left side of the switch and control panel.

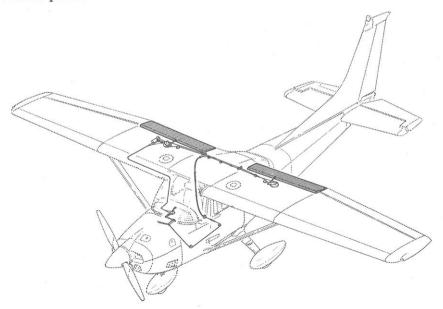


Figure 7-3. Wing Flap System

LANDING GEAR SYSTEM

The landing gear is of the tricycle type with a steerable nose wheel, two main wheels, and wheel fairings. Shock absorption is provided by the tubular spring-steel main landing gear struts and the air/oil nose gear shock strut. Each main gear wheel is equipped with a hydraulically actuated single-disc brake on the inboard side of each wheel, and an aerodynamic fairing over each brake.

BAGGAGE COMPARTMENT

The baggage compartment consists of the area from the back of the rear passenger seats to the aft cabin bulkhead. Access to the baggage compartment is gained through a lockable baggage door on the left side of the airplane, or from within the airplane cabin. A baggage net with six tiedown straps is provided for securing baggage and is attached by tying the straps to tie-down rings provided in the airplane. A cargo tie-down kit may also be installed. For further information on baggage and cargo tie-down, refer to Section 6. When loading the airplane, children should not be placed or permitted in the baggage compartment, and any material that might be hazardous to the airplane or occupants should not be placed anywhere in the airplane. For baggage area and door dimensions, refer to Section 6.

SEATS

The seating arrangement consists of two individually adjustable fourway or six-way seats for the pilot and front seat passenger, and a split-backed fixed seat for the rear seat passengers. A child's seat (if installed) is located at the aft cabin bulkhead behind the rear seat.

The four-way seats may be moved forward or aft, and the seat back angle is infinitely adjustable. To position the seat, lift the tubular handle below the center of the seat frame, slide the seat into position, release the handle, and check that the seat is locked in place. The seat back is controlled by a cylinder lock release button which is spring-loaded to the locked position. The release button is located on the right side, below the forward corner of the seat cushion. To adjust the angle of the seat back, push up on the release button, position the seat back to the desired angle and release the button. When the seat is not occupied, the seat back will automatically fold forward whenever the release button is pushed up.

The six-way seats may be moved forward or aft, and are infinitely adjustable for height and seat back angle. To position the seat, lift the tubular handle under the center of the seat bottom, slide the seat into position, release the handle, and check that the seat is locked in place. Raise or lower the seat by rotating the large crank under the inboard corner of either seat. The seat back is adjusted by rotating the small crank under the outboard corner of either seat. The seat bottom angle will change as the seat back angle changes, providing proper support. The seat backs will also fold full forward.

The rear passengers' seat consists of a fixed one-piece seat bottom with individual infinitely adjustable seat backs. The seat back angle is controlled by cylinder lock release buttons which are spring-loaded to the locked position. The buttons are recessed into skirts located below the forward edge of the seat cushion near the outboard ends. To adjust the angle of a seat back, push up on the release button, position the seat back to the desired angle and release the button. When the seats are not occupied, the seat backs will automatically fold forward whenever the release buttons are pushed up.

A child's seat may be installed aft of the rear passengers' seat, and is held in place by two brackets mounted on the floorboard. The seat is designed to swing upward into a stowed position against the aft cabin bulkhead when not in use. To stow the seat, rotate the seat bottom up and aft as far as it will go. When not in use, the seat should be kept in the stowed position.

Headrests are available for any of the seat configurations except the child's seat. To adjust the headrest, apply enough pressure to it to raise or lower it to the desired level. The headrest may be removed at any time by raising it until it disengages from the top of the seat back.

SEAT BELTS AND SHOULDER HARNESSES

All seat positions are equipped with seat belts (see figure 7-4). The pilot's and front passenger's seats are also equipped with separate shoulder harnesses; separate shoulder harnesses are also available for the rear seat positions. Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels can be furnished for the pilot's and front passenger's seat positions if desired.

SEAT BELTS

The seat belts used with the pilot's and front passenger's seats, and the child's seat (if installed), are attached to fittings on the floorboard. The

STANDARD SHOULDER HARNESS

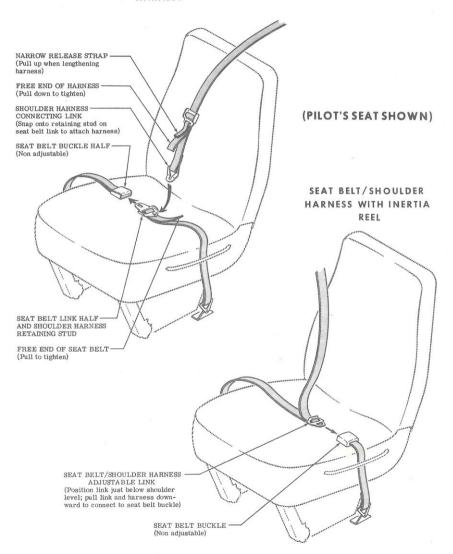


Figure 7-4. Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses

buckle half is inboard of each seat and the link half is outboard of each seat. The belts for the rear seat are attached to the seat frame, with the link halves on the left and right sides of the seat bottom, and the buckles at the center of the seat bottom.

To use the seat belts for the front seats, position the seat as desired, and then lengthen the link half of the belt as needed by grasping the sides of the link and pulling against the belt. Insert and lock the belt link into the buckle. Tighten the belt to a snug fit. Seat belts for the rear seat and the child's seat, are used in the same manner as the belts for the front seats. To release the seat belts, grasp the top of the buckle opposite the link and pull upward.

SHOULDER HARNESSES

Each front seat shoulder harness is attached to a rear doorpost above the window line and is stowed behind a stowage sheath above the cabin door. To stow the harness, fold it and place it behind the sheath. When rear seat shoulder harnesses are furnished, they are attached adjacent to the lower corners of the aft side windows. Each rear seat harness is stowed behind a stowage sheath above an aft side window. No harness is available for the child's seat

To use a front or rear seat shoulder harness, fasten and adjust the seat belt first. Lengthen the harness as required by pulling on the connecting link on the end of the harness and the narrow release strap. Snap the connecting link firmly onto the retaining stud on the seat belt link half. Then adjust to length. A properly adjusted harness will permit the occupant to lean forward enough to sit completely erect, but prevent excessive forward movement and contact with objects during sudden deceleration. Also, the pilot will want the freedom to reach all controls easily.

Removing the shoulder harness is accomplished by pulling upward on the narrow release strap, and removing the harness connecting link from the stud on the seat belt link. In an emergency, the shoulder harness may be removed by releasing the seat belt first and allowing the harness, still attached to the link half of the seat belt, to drop to the side of the seat.

INTEGRATED SEAT BELT/SHOULDER HARNESSES WITH INERTIA REELS

Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels are available for the pilot and front seat passenger. The seat belt/shoulder harnesses extend from inertia reels located in the cabin top structure, through slots in the overhead console marked PILOT and COPILOT, to attach points inboard of the two front seats. A separate seat belt half and buckle is

located outboard of the seats. Inertia reels allow complete freedom of body movement. However, in the event of a sudden deceleration, they will lock automatically to protect the occupants.

To use the seat belt/shoulder harness, position the adjustable metal link on the harness at about shoulder level, pull the link and harness downward, and insert the link in the seat belt buckle. Adjust belt tension across the lap by pulling upward on the shoulder harness. Removal is accomplished by releasing the seat belt buckle, which will allow the inertia reel to pull the harness inboard of the seat.

ENTRANCE DOORS AND CABIN WINDOWS

Entry to, and exit from the airplane is accomplished through either of two entry doors, one on each side of the cabin at the front seat positions (refer to Section 6 for cabin and cabin door dimensions). The doors incorporate a recessed exterior door handle, a conventional interior door handle, a key-operated door lock (left door only), a door stop mechanism, and an openable window in the left door. An openable right door window is also available.

To open the doors from outside the airplane, utilize the recessed door handle near the aft edge of each door. Grasp the forward end of the handle and pull outboard. To close or open the doors from inside the airplane, use the combination door handle and arm rest. The inside door handle has three positions and a placard at its base which reads OPEN, CLOSE, and LOCK. The handle is spring-loaded to the CLOSE (up) position. When the door has been pulled shut and latched, lock it by rotating the door handle forward to the LOCK position (flush with the arm rest). When the handle is rotated to the LOCK position, an over-center action will hold it in that position. Both cabin doors should be locked prior to flight, and should not be opened intentionally during flight.

NOTE

Accidental opening of a cabin door in flight due to improper closing does not constitute a need to land the airplane. The best procedure is to set up the airplane in a trimmed condition at approximately 80 KIAS, open a window, momentarily shove the door outward slightly, and forcefully close and lock the door.

Exit from the airplane is accomplished by rotating the door handle from the LOCK position, past the CLOSE position, aft to the OPEN position and pushing the door open. To lock the airplane, lock the right cabin door with the inside handle, close the left cabin door, and using the ignition key, lock the door.

The left cabin door is equipped with an openable window which is held in the closed position by a detent equipped latch on the lower edge of the window frame. To open the window, rotate the latch upward. The window is equipped with a spring-loaded retaining arm which will help rotate the window outward and hold it there. An openable window is also available for the right door, and functions in the same manner as the left window. If required, either window may be opened at any speed up to 179 KIAS. The cabin top windows (if installed), rear side windows, and rear window are of the fixed type and cannot be opened.

CONTROL LOCKS

A control lock is provided to lock the aileron and elevator control surfaces to prevent damage to these systems by wind buffeting while the airplane is parked. The lock consists of a shaped steel rod with a red metal flag attached to it. The flag is labeled CONTROL LOCK, REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE. To install the control lock, align the hole in the top of the pilot's control wheel shaft with the hole in the top of the shaft collar on the instrument panel and insert the rod into the aligned holes. Installation of the lock will secure the ailerons in a neutral position and the elevators in a slightly trailing edge down position. Proper installation of the lock will place the red flag over the ignition switch. In areas where high or gusty winds occur, a control surface lock should be installed over the vertical stabilizer and rudder. The control lock and any other type of locking device should be removed prior to starting the engine.

ENGINE

The airplane is powered by a horizontally-opposed, six-cylinder, overhead-valve, air-cooled, carbureted engine with a wet sump oil system. The engine is a Continental Model O-470-U and is rated at 230 horsepower at 2400 RPM. Major accessories include a propeller governor on the front of the engine and dual magnetos, starter, belt-driven alternator, and vacuum pump on the rear of the engine. Provisions are also made for a full flow oil filter.

ENGINE CONTROLS

Engine manifold pressure is controlled by a throttle located on the center area of the switch and control panel. The throttle operates in a

conventional manner; in the full forward position, the throttle is open, and in the full aft position, it is closed. A friction lock, which is a round knurled disk, is located at the base of the throttle and is operated by rotating the lock clockwise to increase friction or counterclockwise to decrease it.

The mixture control, mounted near the propeller control, is a red knob with raised points around the circumference and is equipped with a lock button in the end of the knob. The rich position is full forward, and full aft is the idle cut-off position. For small adjustments, the control may be moved forward by rotating the knob clockwise, and aft by rotating the knob counterclockwise. For rapid or large adjustments, the knob may be moved forward or aft by depressing the lock button in the end of the control, and then positioning the control as desired.

ENGINE INSTRUMENTS

Engine operation is monitored by the following instruments: oil pressure gage, oil temperature gage, cylinder head temperature gage, tachometer, and manifold pressure gage. An economy mixture (EGT) indicator and carburetor air temperature gage are also available.

The oil pressure gage, located on the right side of the instrument panel, is operated by oil pressure. A direct pressure oil line from the engine delivers oil at engine operating pressure to the oil pressure gage. Gage markings indicate that minimum idling pressure is 10 PSI (red line), the normal operating range is 30 to 60 PSI (green arc), and maximum pressure is 100 PSI (red line).

Oil temperature is indicated by a gage adjacent to the oil pressure gage. The gage is operated by an electrical-resistance type temperature sensor which receives power from the airplane electrical system. Gage markings indicate the normal operating range (green arc) which is 100°F (38°C) to 240°F (116°C), and the maximum (red line) which is 240°F (116°C).

The cylinder head temperature gage, under the left fuel quantity indicator, is operated by an electrical-resistance type temperature sensor on the engine which receives power from the airplane electrical system. Gage markings indicate the normal operating range (green arc) which is 200°F (93°C) to 460°F (238°C) and the maximum (red line) which is 460°F (238°C).

The engine-driven mechanical tachometer is located on the lower right side of the instrument panel. The instrument is calibrated in increments of 100 RPM and indicates both engine and propeller speed. An hour meter below the center of the tachometer dial records elapsed engine time in hours and tenths. Instrument markings include a normal operating range

(green arc) of 2100 to 2400 RPM, and a maximum allowable (red line) of 2400 RPM.

The manifold pressure gage is located on the right side of the instrument panel above the tachometer. The gage is direct reading and indicates induction air manifold pressure in inches of mercury. It has a normal operating range (green arc) of 15 to 23 inches of mercury.

An economy mixture (EGT) indicator is available for the airplane and is located on the right side of the instrument panel. A thermocouple probe in the right exhaust stack assembly measures exhaust gas temperature and transmits it to the indicator. The indicator serves as a visual aid to the pilot in adjusting cruise mixture. Exhaust gas temperature varies with fuel-to-air ratio, power, and RPM. However, the difference between the peak EGT and the EGT at the cruise mixture setting is essentially constant and this provides a useful leaning aid. The indicator is equipped with a manually positioned reference pointer.

A carburetor air temperature gage is available for the airplane. Details of this gage are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

NEW ENGINE BREAK-IN AND OPERATION

The engine underwent a run-in at the factory and is ready for the full range of use. It is, however, suggested that cruising be accomplished at 75% power until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This will ensure proper seating of the rings.

The airplane is delivered from the factory with corrosion preventive oil in the engine. If, during the first 25 hours, oil must be added, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-1-6082.

ENGINE OIL SYSTEM

Oil for engine lubrication and propeller governor operation is supplied from a sump on the bottom of the engine. The capacity of the sump is 12 quarts (one additional quart is required if a full flow oil filter is installed). Oil is drawn from the sump through a filter screen on the end of a pickup tube to the engine-driven oil pump. Oil from the pump passes through an oil pressure screen (full flow oil filter, if installed), a pressure relief valve at the rear of the right oil gallery, and a thermostatically controlled oil cooler. Oil from the cooler is then circulated to the left gallery and propeller governor. The engine parts are then lubricated by oil from the galleries. After lubricating the engine, the oil returns to the sump by gravity. If a full flow oil filter is installed, the filter adapter is equipped with a bypass valve which will cause lubricating oil to bypass the filter in

the event the filter becomes plugged, or the oil temperature is extremely cold.

An oil dipstick is located at the rear of the engine on the left side, and an oil filler tube is on top of the crankcase near the front of the engine. The dipstick and oil filler are accessible through doors on the engine cowling. The engine should not be operated on less than nine quarts of oil. To minimize loss of oil through the breather, fill to 10 quarts for normal flights of less than three hours. For extended flight, fill to 12 quarts (dipstick indication only). For engine oil grade and specifications, refer to Section 8 of this handbook.

The oil cooler may be replaced by a non-congealing oil cooler for operations in temperatures consistently below 20°F (-7°C). The non-congealing oil cooler provides improved oil flow at low temperatures. Once installed, the non-congealing oil cooler is approved for permanent use in both hot and cold weather.

An oil quick-drain valve is available to replace the drain plug on the bottom of the oil sump, and provides quicker, cleaner draining of the engine oil. To drain the oil with this valve installed, slip a hose over the end of the valve and push upward on the end of the valve until it snaps into the open position. Spring clips will hold the valve open. After draining, use a suitable tool to snap the valve into the extended (closed) position and remove the drain hose.

IGNITION-STARTER SYSTEM

Engine ignition is provided by two engine-driven magnetos, and two spark plugs in each cylinder. The right magneto fires the lower left and upper right spark plugs, and the left magneto fires the lower right and upper left spark plugs. Normal operation is conducted with both magnetos due to the more complete burning of the fuel-air mixture with dual ignition.

Ignition and starter operation is controlled by a rotary type switch located on the left switch and control panel. The switch is labeled clockwise, OFF, R, L, BOTH, and START. The engine should be operated on both magnetos (BOTH position) except for magneto checks. The R and L positions are for checking purposes and emergency use only. When the switch is rotated to the spring-loaded START position, (with the master switch in the ON position), the starter contactor is energized and the starter will crank the engine. When the switch is released, it will automatically return to the BOTH position.

AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

The engine air induction system receives ram air through an intake in

the lower front portion of the engine cowling. The intake is covered by an air filter which removes dust and other foreign matter from the induction air. Airflow passing through the filter enters an airbox. After passing through the airbox, induction air enters the inlet in the carburetor which is under the engine, and is then ducted to the engine cylinders through intake manifold tubes. In the event carburetor ice is encountered or the intake filter becomes blocked, alternate heated air can be obtained from a shroud around an exhaust riser through a duct to a valve, in the airbox, operated by the carburetor heat control on the instrument panel. Heated air from the exhaust riser shroud is obtained from unfiltered air inside the cowling. Use of full carburetor heat at full throttle will result in a loss of approximately one to two inches of manifold pressure.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

Exhaust gas from each cylinder passes through riser assemblies to a muffler and tailpipe. The muffler is constructed with a shroud around the outside which forms a heating chamber for cabin heater air.

CARBURETOR AND PRIMING SYSTEM

The engine is equipped with an up-draft, float-type, fixed jet carburetor mounted on the bottom of the engine. The carburetor is equipped with an enclosed accelerator pump, an idle cut-off mechanism, and a manual mixture control. Fuel is delivered to the carburetor by gravity flow from the fuel system. In the carburetor, fuel is atomized, proportionally mixed with intake air, and delivered to the cylinders through intake manifold tubes. The proportion of atomized fuel to air may be controlled, within limits, by the mixture control on the instrument panel.

To facilitate starting in cold weather, the engine is equipped with a manual primer. The primer is actually a small pump which draws fuel from the fuel strainer when the plunger is pulled out, and injects it into the intake manifold when the plunger is pushed back in. The plunger is equipped with a lock and, after being pushed full in, must be rotated either left or right until the knob cannot be pulled out. A six-port primer is available which injects the fuel into individual cylinder intake ports in lieu of the intake manifold. Both primers are identical in appearance, except for the plumbing, and operate in the same manner.

COOLING SYSTEM

Ram air for engine cooling enters through two intake openings in the front of the engine cowling. The cooling air is directed around the cylinders and other areas of the engine by baffling, and is then exhausted through cowl flaps on the lower aft edge of the cowling. The cowl flaps are mechanically operated from the cabin by means of a cowl flap lever on the

right side of the control pedestal. The pedestal is labeled OPEN, COWL FLAPS, CLOSED. Before starting the engine, takeoff and high power operation, the cowl flap lever should be placed in the OPEN position for maximum cooling. This is accomplished by moving the lever to the right to clear a detent, then moving the lever up to the OPEN position. Anytime the lever is repositioned, it must first be moved to the right. While in cruise flight, cowl flaps should be adjusted to keep the cylinder head temperature at approximately two-thirds of the normal operating range (green arc). During extended let-downs, it may be necessary to completely close the cowl flaps by pushing the cowl flap lever down to the CLOSED position.

A winterization kit is available for the airplane. Details of this kit are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

PROPELLER

The airplane has an all-metal, two-bladed, constant-speed, governor-regulated propeller. A setting introduced into the governor with the propeller control establishes the propeller speed, and thus the engine speed to be maintained. The governor then controls flow of engine oil, boosted to high pressure by the governing pump, to or from a piston in the propeller hub. Oil pressure acting on the piston twists the blades toward high pitch (low RPM). When oil pressure to the piston in the propeller hub is relieved, centrifugal force, assisted by an internal spring, twists the blades toward low pitch (high RPM).

A control knob on the center area of the switch and control panel is used to set the propeller and control engine RPM as desired for various flight conditions. The knob is labeled PROP PITCH, PUSH INCR RPM. When the control knob is pushed in, blade pitch will decrease, giving a higher RPM. When the control knob is pulled out, the blade pitch increases, thereby decreasing RPM. The propeller control knob is equipped with a vernier feature which allows slow or fine RPM adjustments by rotating the knob clockwise to increase RPM, and counterclockwise to decrease it. To make rapid or large adjustments, depress the button on the end of the control knob and reposition the control as desired.

FUEL SYSTEM

The airplane fuel system (see figure 7-5) consists of two vented integral fuel tanks (one in each wing), a four-position selector valve, fuel strainer, manual primer and carburetor. Refer to figure 7-6 for fuel quantity data for the system.

SECTION 7 AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

CESSNA MODEL 182R

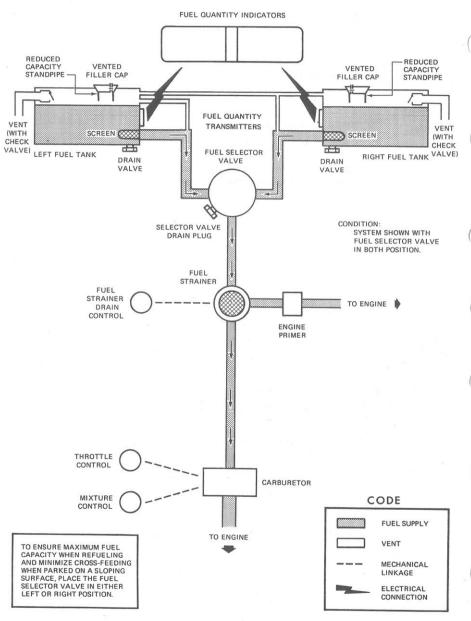


Figure 7-5. Fuel System

Fuel flows by gravity from the two integral wing tanks to a four-position selector valve, labeled BOTH, RIGHT, LEFT, and OFF. With the selector valve in either the BOTH, RIGHT, or LEFT position, fuel flows through a strainer to the carburetor. From the carburetor, mixed fuel and air flows to the cylinders through intake manifold tubes. The manual primer draws its fuel from the fuel strainer and injects it into the intake manifold.

The airplane may be serviced to a reduced capacity to permit heavier cabin loadings. This is accomplished by filling each tank to the bottom edge of the fuel filler neck, thus giving a reduced fuel load of 34.5 gallons in each tank (32.5 gallons usable in all flight conditions).

Fuel system venting is essential to system operation. Complete blockage of the venting system will result in a decreasing fuel flow and eventual engine stoppage. Venting consists of an interconnecting vent line between the tanks, and check valve equipped overboard vents in each tank. The overboard vents protrude from the bottom surfaces of the wings behind the wing struts, slightly below the upper attach points of the struts. The fuel filler caps are vacuum vented; the vents will open and allow air to enter the fuel tanks in case the overboard vents become blocked.

Fuel quantity is measured by two float-type fuel quantity transmitters (one in each fuel tank) and indicated by two electrically-operated fuel quantity indicators on the right side of the instrument panel. The fuel quantity indicators are calibrated in gallons (lower scale) and pounds (upper scale). An empty tank is indicated by a red line and the letter E. When an indicator shows an empty tank, approximately 2.0 gallons remain in a tank as unusable fuel. The indicators cannot be relied upon for accurate readings during skids, slips, or unusual flight attitudes. If both indicator pointers should rapidly move to a zero reading, check the

FUEL QUANTITY DATA (U.S. GALLONS)					
FUEL TANKS	FUEL LEVEL (QUANTITY EACH TANK)	TOTAL FUEL	TOTAL UNUSABLE	TOTAL USABLE ALL FLIGHT CONDITIONS	
STANDARD	FULL (46)	92	4	88	
STANDARD	REDUCED (34.5)	69	4	65	

Figure 7-6. Fuel Quantity Data

SECTION 7 AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

cylinder head temperature and oil temperature gages for operation. If these gages are not indicating, an electrical malfunction has occurred.

The fuel selector valve should be in the BOTH position for takeoff, climb, descent, landing, and maneuvers that involve prolonged slips or skids. Operation from either LEFT or RIGHT tank is reserved for level cruising flight only.

NOTE

Unusable fuel is at a minimum due to the design of the fuel system. However, with 1/4 tank or less, prolonged uncoordinated flight such as slips or skids can uncover the fuel tank outlets, causing fuel starvation and engine stoppage. Therefore, with low fuel reserves, do not allow the airplane to remain in uncoordinated flight for periods in excess of one minute.

NOTE

When the fuel selector valve handle is in the BOTH position in cruising flight, unequal fuel flow from each tank may occur if the wings are not maintained exactly level. Resulting wing heaviness can be alleviated gradually by turning the selector valve handle to the tank in the "heavy" wing.

NOTE

It is not practical to measure the time required to consume all of the fuel in one tank, and, after switching to the opposite tank, expect an equal duration from the remaining fuel. The airspace in both fuel tanks is interconnected by a vent line and, therefore, some sloshing of fuel between tanks can be expected when the tanks are nearly full and the wings are not level.

If a fuel tank quantity is completely exhausted in flight, it is recommended that the fuel selector valve be switched back to the BOTH position for the remainder of the flight. This will allow some fuel from the fuller tank to transfer back through the selector valve to the empty tank while in coordinated flight which in turn will assure optimum fuel feed during slipping or skidding flight.

The fuel system is equipped with drain valves to provide a means for the examination of fuel in the system for contamination and grade. The system should be examined before the first flight of every day and after each refueling, by using the sampler cup provided to drain fuel from the wing tank sumps, and by utilizing the fuel strainer drain under an access panel on the left side of the engine cowling. The fuel tanks should be filled after each flight to prevent condensation.

BRAKE SYSTEM

The airplane has a single-disc, hydraulically-actuated brake on each main landing gear wheel. Each brake is connected, by a hydraulic line, to a master cylinder attached to each of the pilot's rudder pedals. The brakes are operated by applying pressure to the top of either the left (pilot's) or right (copilot's) set of rudder pedals, which are interconnected. When the airplane is parked, both main wheel brakes may be set by utilizing the parking brake which is operated by a handle below the left side of the switch and control panel. To apply the parking brake, set the brakes with the rudder pedals, pull the handle aft, and rotate it 90° down.

For maximum brake life, keep the brake system properly maintained, and minimize brake usage during taxi operations and landings.

Some of the symptoms of impending brake failure are: gradual decrease in braking action after brake application, noisy or dragging brakes, soft or spongy pedals, and excessive travel and weak braking action. If any of these symptoms appear, the brake system is in need of immediate attention. If, during taxi or landing roll, braking action decreases, let up on the pedals and then re-apply the brakes with heavy pressure. If the brakes become spongy or pedal travel increases, pumping the pedals should build braking pressure. If one brake becomes weak or fails, use the other brake sparingly while using opposite rudder, as required, to offset the good brake.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a 28-volt, direct-current electrical system (see figure 7-7). The system is powered by a belt-driven, 60-amp alternator and a 24-volt battery (a heavy duty battery is available) located in the tailcone aft of the baggage compartment wall. Power is supplied to most general electrical and all avionics circuits through the primary bus bar and the avionics bus bar, which are interconnected by an avionics power switch. The primary bus is on anytime the master switch is turned on, and is not affected by starter or external power usage. Both bus bars are on anytime the master switch and avionics power switches are turned on.

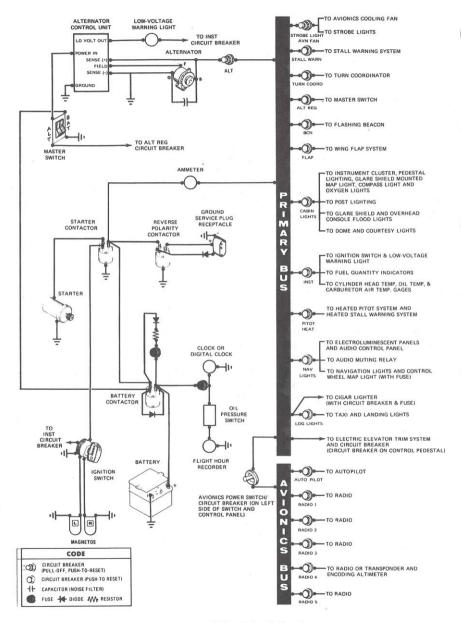


Figure 7-7. Electrical System

CAUTION

Prior to turning the master switch on or off, starting the engine, or applying an external power source, the avionics power switch, labeled AVIONICS POWER, should be turned off to prevent any harmful transient voltage from damaging the avionics equipment.

MASTER SWITCH

The master switch is a split-rocker type switch labeled MASTER, and is ON in the up position and off in the down position. The right half of the switch, labeled BAT, controls all electrical power to the airplane. The left half, labeled ALT, controls the alternator.

Normally, both sides of the master switch should be used simultaneously; however, the BAT side of the switch could be turned ON separately to check equipment while on the ground. To check or use avionics equipment or radios while on the ground, the avionics power switch must be turned ON. The ALT side of the switch, when placed in the off position, removes the alternator from the electrical system. With this switch in the off position, the entire electrical load is placed on the battery. Continued operation with the alternator switch in the off position will reduce battery power low enough to open the battery contactor, remove power from the alternator field, and prevent alternator restart.

AVIONICS POWER SWITCH

Electrical power from the airplane primary bus to the avionics bus (see figure 7-7) is controlled by a toggle switch/circuit breaker labeled AVIONICS POWER. The switch is located on the left side of the switch and control panel and is ON in the up position and off in the down position. With the switch in the off position, no electrical power will be applied to the avionics equipment, regardless of the position of the master switch or the individual equipment switches. The avionics power switch also functions as a circuit breaker. If an electrical malfunction should occur and cause the circuit breaker to open, electrical power to the avionics equipment will be interrupted and the switch will automatically move to the off position. If this occurs, allow the circuit breaker to cool approximately two minutes before placing the switch in the ON position again. If the circuit breaker opens again, do not reset it. The avionics power switch should be placed in the off position prior to turning the master switch ON or off, starting the engine, or applying an external power source, and may be utilized in place of the individual avionics equipment switches.

AMMETER

The ammeter, located between the fuel gages, indicates the amount of

current, in amperes, from the alternator to the battery or from the battery to the airplane electrical system. When the engine is operating and the master switch is turned on, the ammeter indicates the charging rate applied to the battery. In the event the alternator is not functioning or the electrical load exceeds the output of the alternator, the ammeter indicates the battery discharge rate.

ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT AND LOW-VOLTAGE WARNING LIGHT

The airplane is equipped with a combination alternator regulator high-low voltage control unit mounted on the engine side of the firewall and a red warning light, labeled LOW VOLTAGE, on the right side of the instrument panel adjacent to the manifold pressure gage.

In the event an over-voltage condition occurs, the alternator control unit automatically removes alternator field current which shuts down the alternator. The battery will then supply system current as shown by a discharge rate on the ammeter. Under these conditions, depending on electrical system load, the low-voltage warning light will illuminate when system voltage drops below normal. The alternator control unit may be reset by turning the master switch off and back on again. If the warning light does not illuminate, normal alternator charging has resumed; however, if the light does illuminate again, a malfunction has occurred, and the flight should be terminated as soon as practicable.

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

The warning light may be tested by turning on the landing lights and momentarily turning off the ALT portion of the master switch while leaving the BAT portion turned on.

CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND FUSES

Most of the electrical circuits in the airplane are protected by "push-toreset" type circuit breakers mounted on the left side of the switch and control panel. However, circuit breakers protecting the alternator output, the electric elevator trim circuit, and the strobe light/avionics cooling fan circuits are the "pull-off" type. In addition to the individual circuit breakers, a toggle switch/circuit breaker, labeled AVIONICS POWER, on the left switch and control panel also protects the avionics systems. The cigar lighter is protected by a manually-reset type circuit breaker on the back of the lighter, and a fuse behind the instrument panel. The control wheel map light (if installed) is protected by the NAV LIGHTS circuit breaker and a fuse behind the instrument panel. Electrical circuits which are not protected by circuit breakers are the battery contactor closing (external power) circuit, clock circuit, and flight hour recorder circuit. These circuits are protected by fuses mounted adjacent to the battery.

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

A ground service plug receptacle may be installed to permit the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and during lengthy maintenance work on the electrical and electronic equipment. Details of the ground service plug receptacle are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

LIGHTING SYSTEMS

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Conventional navigation lights are located on the wing tips and tail stinger, and dual landing/taxi lights are installed in the cowl nose cap. Additional lighting is available and includes a strobe light on each wing tip, a flashing beacon on top of the vertical stabilizer, and two courtesy lights, one under each wing, just outboard of the cabin doors. Details of the strobe light system are presented in Section 9, Supplements. The courtesy lights are operated by a switch located on the left rear door post. All exterior lights, except the courtesy lights, are operated by rocker switches on the left switch and control panel. The switches are ON in the up position and off in the down position.

The flashing beacon should not be used when flying through clouds or overcast; the flashing light reflected from water droplets or particles in the atmosphere, particularly at night, can produce vertigo and loss of orientation.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

Instrument and control panel lighting is provided by flood and integral lighting, with electroluminescent and post lighting also available. Dual concentric light dimming rheostats on the left side of the switch and control panel control the intensity of all lighting. The following paragraphs describe the various lighting systems and their controls.

The left and right sides of the switch and control panel, and the audio control panel may be lighted by electroluminescent panels which do not require light bulbs for illumination. To utilize this lighting, turn the NAV light rocker switch to the ON position and rotate the inner knob labeled EL PANEL, on the right dimming rheostat, clockwise to the desired light intensity.

Instrument panel flood lighting consists of four red lights on the underside of the glare shield, and two red flood lights in the forward section of the overhead console. This lighting is controlled by rotating the outer knob labeled FLOOD, on the left dimming rheostat, clockwise to the desired intensity.

The instrument panel may be equipped with post lights which are mounted at the edge of each instrument or control and provide direct lighting. This lighting is controlled by rotating the inner knob labeled POST, on the left dimming rheostat, clockwise to the desired light intensity. Flood and post lights may be used simultaneously by rotating both the FLOOD and POST knobs clockwise to the desired intensity for each type of lighting.

The engine instrument cluster, radio equipment, and magnetic compass have integral lighting and operate independently of post or flood lighting. To operate these lights, rotate the outer knob labeled ENG-RADIO, on the right dimming rheostat, clockwise to the desired light intensity. However, for daylight operation, the compass and engine instrument lights may be turned off while still maintaining maximum light intensity for the digital readouts in the radio equipment. This is accomplished by rotating the ENG-RADIO knob full counterclockwise. Check that the flood lights, post lights, and electroluminescent lights are turned off for daylight operation by rotating the FLOOD, POST, and EL PANEL knobs full counterclockwise.

The control pedestal has two integral lights and, if the airplane is equipped with oxygen, the overhead console is illuminated by post lights. Pedestal and console light intensity is controlled by the knob labeled ENG-RADIO, on the right dimming rheostat.

Map lighting is provided by overhead console map lights and a glare shield mounted map light. The airplane may also be equipped with a control wheel map light. The overhead console map lights operate in conjunction with instrument panel flood lighting and consist of two openings just aft of the red instrument panel flood lights. The map light openings have sliding covers controlled by small round knobs which uncover the openings when moved toward each other. The covers should be kept closed unless the map lights are required. A map light and toggle switch, mounted in front of the pilot on the underside of the glare shield, is

used for illuminating approach plates or other charts when using a control wheel mounted approach plate holder. The switch is labeled MAP LIGHT, ON, OFF and light intensity is controlled by the knob labeled FLOOD, on the left dimming rheostat. The pilot's control wheel map light (if installed) illuminates the lower portion of the cabin in front of the pilot, and is used for checking maps and other flight data during night operation. The light is utilized by turning the NAV light switch to the ON position and adjusting light intensity with the rheostat control knob on the bottom of the control wheel.

The airplane is equipped with a dome light aft of the overhead console. The light is operated by a slide-type switch, aft of the light lens, which turns the light on when moved to the right.

The most probable cause of a light failure is a burned out bulb; however, in the event any of the lighting systems fail to illuminate when turned on, check the appropriate circuit breaker. If the circuit breaker has opened (white button popped out), and there is no obvious indication of a short circuit (smoke or odor), turn off the light switch of the affected lights, reset the breaker, and turn the switch on again. If the breaker opens again, do not reset it.

CABIN HEATING, VENTILATING AND DEFROSTING SYSTEM

The temperature and volume of airflow into the cabin can be regulated by manipulation of the push-pull CABIN HEAT and CABIN AIR control knobs (see figure 7-8). Both control knobs are the double button type with locks to permit intermediate settings.

NOTE

For improved partial heating on mild days, pull out the CABIN AIR knob slightly when the CABIN HEAT knob is out. This action increases the airflow through the system, increasing efficiency, and blends cool outside air with the exhaust manifold heated air, thus eliminating the possibility of overheating the system ducting.

Front cabin heat and ventilating air is supplied by outlet holes spaced across a cabin manifold just forward of the pilot's and copilot's feet. Rear cabin heat and air is supplied by two ducts from the manifold, one extending down each side of the cabin to an outlet at the front door post at floor level. Windshield defrost air is also supplied by a duct leading from

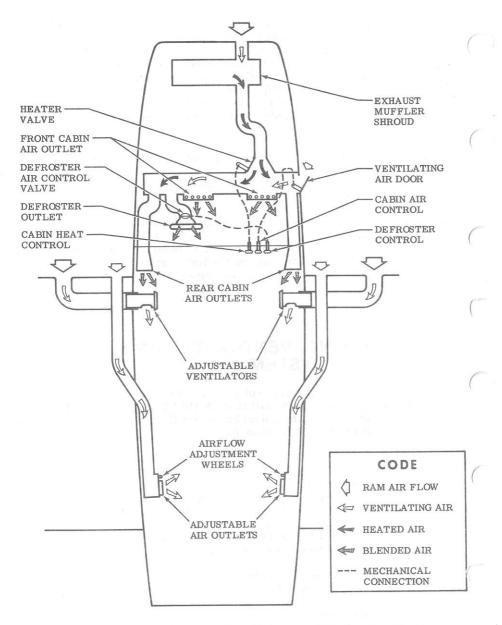


Figure 7-8. Cabin Heating, Ventilating, and Defrosting System

the cabin manifold to an outlet on top of the anti-glare shield. Defrost air flow is controlled by a rotary type knob labeled DEFROST.

For cabin ventilation, pull the CABIN AIR knob out, with the CABIN HEAT knob pushed full in. To raise the air temperature, pull the CABIN HEAT knob out until the desired temperature is attained. Additional heat is available by pulling the knob out farther; maximum heat is available with the CABIN HEAT knob pulled out and the CABIN AIR knob pushed full in.

Separate adjustable ventilators supply additional ventilation air to the cabin. One near each upper corner of the windshield supplies air for the pilot and copilot, and two ventilators are available for the rear cabin area to supply air to the rear seat passengers. Each rear ventilator outlet can be adjusted in any desired direction by moving the entire outlet to direct the airflow up or down, and by moving a tab protruding from the center of the outlet left or right to obtain left or right airflow. Ventilation airflow may be closed off completely, or partially closed according to the amount of airflow desired, by rotating an adjustment wheel adjacent to the outlet.

PITOT-STATIC SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

The pitot-static system supplies ram air pressure to the airspeed indicator and static pressure to the airspeed indicator, vertical speed indicator and altimeter. The system is composed of either an unheated or heated pitot tube mounted on the lower surface of the left wing, two external static ports on the lower left and right sides of the forward fuselage, and the associated plumbing necessary to connect the instruments to the sources.

The heated pitot system (if installed) consists of a heating element in the pitot tube, a rocker switch labeled PITOT HEAT and a 10-amp push-to-reset circuit breaker on the left side of the switch and control panel, and associated wiring. When the pitot heat switch is turned on, the element in the pitot tube is heated electrically to maintain proper operation in possible icing conditions. Pitot heat should be used only as required.

A static pressure alternate source valve may be installed adjacent to the parking brake, and can be used if the external static source is malfunctioning. This valve supplies static pressure from inside the cabin instead of the external static ports.

If erroneous instrument readings are suspected due to water or ice in the pressure line going to the standard external static pressure source, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on.

Pressures within the cabin will vary with heater/vents opened or closed, and windows open. Refer to Sections 3 and 5 for the effect of varying cabin pressures on airspeed and altimeter readings.

AIRSPEED INDICATOR

The airspeed indicator is calibrated in knots and miles per hour. Limitation and range markings (in KIAS) include the white arc (40 to 95 knots), green arc (50 to 143 knots), yellow arc (143 to 179 knots), and a red line (179 knots).

If a true airspeed indicator is installed, it is equipped with a rotatable ring which works in conjunction with the airspeed indicator dial in a manner similar to the operation of a flight computer. To operate the indicator, first rotate the ring until **pressure** altitude is aligned with outside air temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. Pressure altitude should not be confused with indicated altitude. To obtain pressure altitude, momentarily set the barometric scale on the altimeter to 29.92 and read pressure altitude on the altimeter. Be sure to return the altimeter barometric scale to the original barometric setting after pressure altitude has been obtained. Having set the ring to correct for altitude and temperature, read the true airspeed shown on the rotatable ring by the indicator pointer. For best accuracy, the indicated airspeed should be corrected to calibrated airspeed by referring to the Airspeed Calibration chart in Section 5. Knowing the calibrated airspeed, read true airspeed on the ring opposite the calibrated airspeed.

VERTICAL SPEED INDICATOR

The vertical speed indicator depicts airplane rate of climb or descent in feet per minute. The pointer is actuated by atmospheric pressure changes resulting from changes of altitude as supplied by the static source.

ALTIMETER

Airplane altitude is depicted by a barometric type altimeter. A knob near the lower left portion of the indicator provides adjustment of the instrument's barometric scale to the current altimeter setting.

VACUUM SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

An engine-driven vacuum system (see figure 7-9) provides the suction

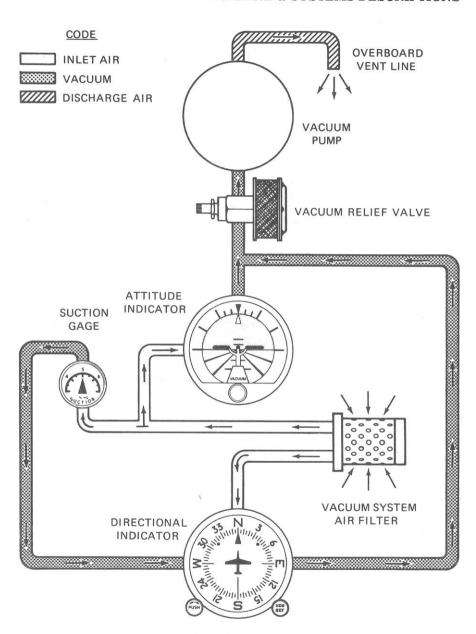


Figure 7-9. Vacuum System

necessary to operate the attitude indicator and directional indicator. The system consists of a vacuum pump mounted on the engine, a vacuum relief valve and vacuum system air filter on the aft side of the firewall below the instrument panel, and instruments (including a suction gage) on the left side of the instrument panel.

ATTITUDE INDICATOR

An attitude indicator is available and gives a visual indication of flight attitude. Bank attitude is presented by a pointer at the top of the indicator relative to the bank scale which has index marks at 10°, 20°, 30°, 60°, and 90° either side of the center mark. Pitch and roll attitudes are presented by a miniature airplane superimposed over a symbolic horizon area divided into two sections by a white horizon bar. The upper "blue sky" area and the lower "ground" area have arbitrary pitch reference lines useful for pitch attitude control. A knob at the bottom of the instrument is provided for inflight adjustment of the miniature airplane to the horizon bar for a more accurate flight attitude indication.

DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR

A directional indicator displays airplane heading on a compass card in relation to a fixed simulated airplane image and index. The directional indicator will precess slightly over a period of time. Therefore, the compass card should be set in accordance with the magnetic compass just prior to takeoff, and occasionally re-adjusted on extended flights. A knob on the lower left edge of the instrument is used to adjust the compass card to correct for any precession.

SUCTION GAGE

The suction gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel above the avionics power switch, is calibrated in inches of mercury and indicates suction available for operation of the attitude and directional indicators. The desired suction range is 4.5 to 5.4 inches of mercury. A suction reading out of this range may indicate a system malfunction or improper adjustment, and in this case, the indicators should not be considered reliable.

STALL WARNING SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a vane-type stall warning unit, in the leading edge of the left wing, which is electrically connected to a stall warning horn under the map compartment. A 5-amp push-to-reset circuit breaker labeled STALL WARN, on the left side of the switch and control

panel, protects the stall warning system. The vane in the wing senses the change in airflow over the wing, and operates the warning horn at airspeeds between 5 and 10 knots above the stall in all configurations.

If the airplane has a heated stall warning system, the vane and sensor unit in the wing leading edge is equipped with a heating element. The heated part of the system is operated by the PITOT HEAT switch, and is protected by the PITOT HEAT circuit breaker.

The stall warning system should be checked during the pre-flight inspection by momentarily turning on the master switch and actuating the vane in the wing. The system is operational if the warning horn sounds as the vane is pushed upward.

AVIONICS SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

If the airplane is equipped with avionics, various avionics support equipment may also be installed. Equipment available includes an avionics cooling fan, microphone-headset installations and control surface static dischargers. The following paragraphs discuss these items. Description and operation of radio equipment is covered in Section 9 of this handbook.

AVIONICS COOLING FAN

An avionics cooling fan system is provided whenever a factory-installed Nav/Com radio is installed. The system is designed to provide internal cooling air from a small electric fan to the avionics units and thereby eliminate the possibility of moisture contamination using an external cooling air source.

Power to the electric fan is supplied directly from a "pull-off" type circuit breaker labeled STROBE LIGHT, AVN FAN, located on the left switch and control panel. Hence, power is supplied to the fan anytime the master switch is ON. This arrangement provides air circulation through the radios to remove a possible heat soak condition before the radios are turned on after engine start. It is recommended that the circuit breaker be left ON except during periods of lengthy maintenance with the master switch ON.

MICROPHONE-HEADSET INSTALLATIONS

Three types of microphone-headset installations are offered. The standard system provided with avionics equipment includes a hand-held microphone and separate headset. The keying switch for this microphone

is on the microphone. Two optional microphone-headset installations are also available; these feature a single-unit microphone-headset combination which permits the pilot or front passenger to conduct radio communications without interrupting other control operations to handle a handheld microphone. One microphone-headset combination is a lightweight type without a padded headset and the other version has a padded headset. The microphone-headset combinations utilize a remote keying switch located on the left grip of the pilot's control wheel and, if an optional intercom system is installed, a second switch on the right grip of the front passenger's control wheel. The microphone and headset jacks are located on the lower left and right sides of the instrument panel. Audio to all three headsets is controlled by the individual audio selector switches and adjusted for volume level by using the selected receiver volume controls.

NOTE

When transmitting, with the hand-held microphone, the pilot should key the microphone, place the microphone as close as possible to the lips and speak directly into it.

STATIC DISCHARGERS

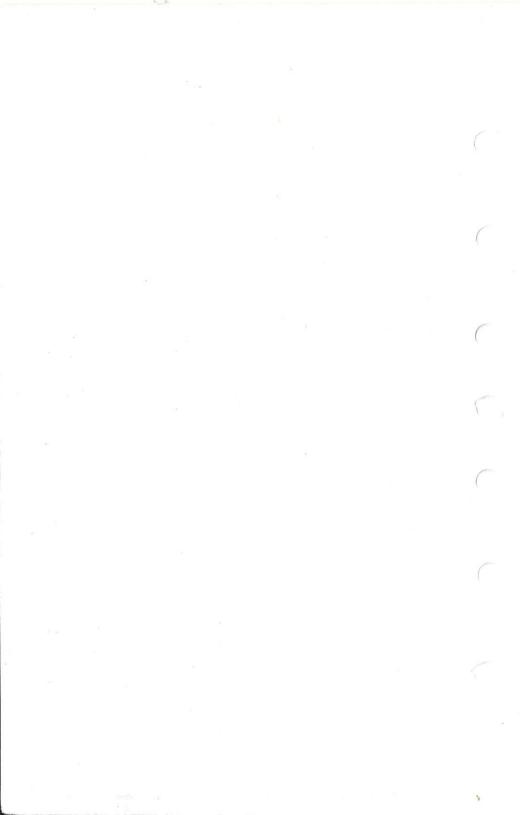
If frequent IFR flights are planned, installation of wick-type static dischargers is recommended to improve radio communications during flight through dust or various forms of precipitation (rain, snow or ice crystals). Under these conditions, the build-up and discharge of static electricity from the trailing edges of the wings, rudder, elevator, propeller tips, and radio antennas can result in loss of usable radio signals on all communications and navigation radio equipment. Usually the ADF is first to be affected and VHF communication equipment is the last to be affected.

Installation of static dischargers reduces interference from precipitation static, but it is possible to encounter severe precipitation static conditions which might cause the loss of radio signals, even with static dischargers installed. Whenever possible, avoid known severe precipitation areas to prevent loss of dependable radio signals. If avoidance is impractical, minimize airspeed and anticipate temporary loss of radio signals while in these areas.

SECTION 8 AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 68	50
Introduction	-3
Identification Plate	
Owner Follow-Up System	
Publications	
Airplane File	
Airplane Inspection Periods	-5
FAA Required Inspections	
Cessna Progressive Care	-6
Cessna Customer Care Program	-6
Pilot Conducted Preventive Maintenance 8	
Alterations or Repairs	
Ground Handling	
Towing	
Parking	
Tie-Down	-8
Jacking	-8
Leveling	-9
Flyable Storage	-9
Servicing	10
Engine Oil	10
Fuel	11
Landing Gear	14
Oxygen	14
Cleaning and Care	14
Windshield-Windows 8-	14
Painted Surfaces 8-	15
Propeller Care	16
Engine Care	16
Interior Care 8-	16



INTRODUCTION

This section contains factory-recommended procedures for proper ground handling and routine care and servicing of your Cessna. It also identifies certain inspection and maintenance requirements which must be followed if your airplane is to retain that new-plane performance and dependability. It is wise to follow a planned schedule of lubrication and preventive maintenance based on climatic and flying conditions encountered in your locality.

Keep in touch with your Cessna Dealer and take advantage of his knowledge and experience. He knows your airplane and how to maintain it. He will remind you when lubrications and oil changes are necessary, and about other seasonal and periodic services.

IDENTIFICATION PLATE

All correspondence regarding your airplane should include the SE-RIAL NUMBER. The Serial Number, Model Number, Production Certificate Number (PC) and Type Certificate Number (TC) can be found on the Identification Plate, located on the left forward doorpost. Located adjacent to the Identification Plate is a Finish and Trim Plate which contains a code describing the interior color scheme and exterior paint combination of the airplane. The code may be used in conjunction with an applicable Parts Catalog if finish and trim information is needed.

OWNER FOLLOW-UP SYSTEM

Your Cessna Dealer has an Owner Follow-Up System to notify you when he receives information that applies to your Cessna. In addition, if you wish, you may choose to receive similar notification, in the form of Service Letters, directly from the Cessna Customer Services Department. A subscription form is supplied in your Customer Care Program book for your use, should you choose to request this service. Your Cessna Dealer will be glad to supply you with details concerning these follow-up programs, and stands ready, through his Service Department, to supply you with fast, efficient, low-cost service.

PUBLICATIONS

Various publications and flight operation aids are furnished in the

airplane when delivered from the factory. These items are listed below.

- CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM BOOK
- PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL
- AVIONICS OPERATION GUIDE
- PILOT'S CHECKLISTS
- POWER COMPUTER.
- CUSTOMER CARE DEALER DIRECTORY
- DO'S AND DON'TS ENGINE BOOKLET

The following additional publications, plus many other supplies that are applicable to your airplane, are available from your Cessna Dealer.

- INFORMATION MANUAL (Contains Pilot's Operating Handbook Information)
- SERVICE MANUALS AND PARTS CATALOGS FOR YOUR: AIRPLANE

ENGINE AND ACCESSORIES AVIONICS AND AUTOPILOT

Your Cessna Dealer has a Customer Care Supplies Catalog covering all available items, many of which he keeps on hand. He will be happy to place an order for any item which is not in stock.

- NOTE -

A Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual which is lost or destroyed may be replaced by contacting your Cessna Dealer or writing directly to the Customer Services Department, Cessna Aircraft Company, Wichita, Kansas. An affidavit containing the owner's name, airplane serial number and registration number must be included in replacement requests since the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual is identified for specific airplanes only.

AIRPLANE FILE

There are miscellaneous data, information and licenses that are a part of the airplane file. The following is a checklist for that file. In addition, a periodic check should be made of the latest Federal Aviation Regulations to ensure that all data requirements are met.

A. To be displayed in the airplane at all times:

1. Aircraft Airworthiness Certificate (FAA Form 8100-2).

2. Aircraft Registration Certificate (FAA Form 8050-3).

3. Aircraft Radio Station License, if transmitter installed (FCC Form 556).

B. To be carried in the airplane at all times:

- Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
- Weight and Balance, and associated papers (latest copy of the Repair and Alteration Form, FAA Form 337, if applicable).

3. Equipment List.

- C. To be made available upon request:
 - Airplane Log Book.
 - 2. Engine Log Book.

Most of the items listed are required by the United States Federal Aviation Regulations. Since the Regulations of other nations may require other documents and data, owners of airplanes not registered in the United States should check with their own aviation officials to determine their individual requirements.

Cessna recommends that these items, plus the Pilot's Checklists, Power Computer, Customer Care Program book and Customer Care Card, be carried in the airplane at all times.

AIRPLANE INSPECTION PERIODS

FAA REQUIRED INSPECTIONS

As required by Federal Aviation Regulations, all civil aircraft of U.S. registry must undergo a complete inspection (annual) each twelve calendar months. In addition to the required ANNUAL inspection, aircraft operated commercially (for hire) must have a complete inspection every 100 hours of operation.

The FAA may require other inspections by the issuance of airworthiness directives applicable to the airplane, engine, propeller and components. It is the responsibility of the owner/operator to ensure compliance with all applicable airworthiness directives and, when the inspections are repetitive, to take appropriate steps to prevent inadvertent noncompliance.

In lieu of the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspection requirements, an airplane may be inspected in accordance with a progressive inspection schedule, which allows the work load to be divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in shorter time periods.

The CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE PROGRAM has been developed to provide a modern progressive inspection schedule that satisfies the complete airplane inspection requirements of both the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspections as applicable to Cessna airplanes. The program assists the owner in his responsibility to comply with all FAA inspection requirements, while ensuring timely replacement of life-limited parts and adherence to factory-recommended inspection intervals and maintenance procedures.

CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE

The Cessna Progressive Care Program has been designed to help you realize maximum utilization of your airplane at a minimum cost and downtime. Under this program, your airplane is inspected and maintained in four operations at 50-hour intervals during a 200-hour period. The operations are recycled each 200 hours and are recorded in a specially provided Aircraft Inspection Log as each operation is conducted.

The Cessna Aircraft Company recommends Progressive Care for airplanes that are being flown 200 hours or more per year, and the 100-hour inspection for all other airplanes. The procedures for the Progressive Care Program and the 100-hour inspection have been carefully worked out by the factory and are followed by the Cessna Dealer Organization. The complete familiarity of Cessna Dealers with Cessna equipment and factory-approved procedures provides the highest level of service possible at lower cost to Cessna owners.

Regardless of the inspection method selected by the owner, he should keep in mind that FAR Part 43 and FAR Part 91 establishes the requirement that properly certified agencies or personnel accomplish all required FAA inspections and most of the manufacturer recommended inspections.

CESSNA CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

Specific benefits and provisions of the CESSNA WARRANTY plus other important benefits for you are contained in your CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM book supplied with your airplane. You will want to thoroughly review your Customer Care Program book and keep it in your airplane at all times.

Coupons attached to the Program book entitle you to an initial inspection and either a Progressive Care Operation No. 1 or the first 100-hour inspection within the first 6 months of ownership at no charge to you. If you take delivery from your Dealer, the initial inspection will have been performed before delivery of the airplane to you. If you pick up your airplane at the factory, plan to take it to your Dealer reasonably soon after you take delivery, so the initial inspection may be performed allowing the

Dealer to make any minor adjustments which may be necessary.

You will also want to return to your Dealer either at 50 hours for your first Progressive Care Operation, or at 100 hours for your first 100-hour inspection depending on which program you choose to establish for your airplane. While these important inspections will be performed for you by any Cessna Dealer, in most cases you will prefer to have the Dealer from whom you purchased the airplane accomplish this work.

PILOT CONDUCTED PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

A certified pilot who owns or operates an airplane not used as an air carrier is authorized by FAR Part 43 to perform limited maintenance on his airplane. Refer to FAR Part 43 for a list of the specific maintenance operations which are allowed.

NOTE

Pilots operating airplanes of other than U.S. registry should refer to the regulations of the country of certification for information on preventive maintenance that may be performed by pilots.

A Service Manual should be obtained prior to performing any preventive maintenance to ensure that proper procedures are followed. Your Cessna Dealer should be contacted for further information or for required maintenance which must be accomplished by appropriately licensed personnel.

ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

It is essential that the FAA be contacted **prior to** any alterations on the airplane to ensure that airworthiness of the airplane is not violated. Alterations or repairs to the airplane must be accomplished by licensed personnel.

GROUND HANDLING

TOWING

The airplane is most easily and safely maneuvered by hand with the tow-bar attached to the nose wheel. When towing with a vehicle, do not exceed the nose gear turning angle of 29° either side of center, or damage to the gear will result. If the airplane is towed or pushed over a rough surface during hangaring, watch that the normal cushioning action of the nose strut does not cause excessive vertical movement of the tail and the resulting contact with low hangar doors or structure. A flat nose tire or

deflated strut will also increase tail height.

PARKING

When parking the airplane, head into the wind and set the parking brakes. Do not set the parking brakes during cold weather when accumulated moisture may freeze the brakes, or when the brakes are overheated. Close the cowl flaps, install the control wheel lock and chock the wheels. In severe weather and high wind conditions, tie the airplane down as outlined in the following paragraph.

TIE-DOWN

Proper tie-down procedure is the best precaution against damage to the parked airplane by gusty or strong winds. To tie-down the airplane securely, proceed as follows:

- 1. Set the parking brake and install the control wheel lock.
- 2. Install a surface control lock over the fin and rudder.
- 3. Tie sufficiently strong ropes or chains (700 pounds tensile strength) to the wing and tail tie-down fittings and secure each rope to a ramp tie-down.
- 4. Tie a rope (no chains or cables) to the nose gear torque link and secure to a ramp tie-down.
- 5. Install a pitot tube cover.

JACKING

When a requirement exists to jack the entire airplane off the ground, or when wing jack points are used in the jacking operation, refer to the Service Manual for specific procedures and equipment required.

Individual main gear may be jacked by using the jack pad which is incorporated in the main landing gear strut step assembly. When using the individual gear strut jack pad, flexibility of the gear strut will cause the main wheel to slide inboard as the wheel is raised, tilting the jack. The jack must then be lowered for a second jacking operation. Do not jack both main wheels simultaneously using the individual main gear jack pads.

If nose gear maintenance is required, the nose wheel may be raised off the ground by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead, just forward of the horizontal stabilizer, and allowing the tail to rest on the tail tie-down ring.

NOTE

Do not apply pressure on the elevator or outboard stabilizer surfaces. When pushing on the tailcone, always apply pressure at a bulkhead to avoid buckling the skin.

To assist in raising and holding the nose wheel off the ground, weight down the tail by placing sand-bags, or suitable weights, on each side of the horizontal stabilizer, next to the fuselage. If ground anchors are available, the tail should be securely tied down.

NOTE

Ensure that the nose will be held off the ground under all conditions by means of suitable stands or supports under weight supporting bulkheads near the nose of the airplane.

LEVELING

Longitudinal leveling of the airplane is accomplished by placing a level on the leveling screws located on the left side of the tailcone. Deflate the nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubble in the level. Corresponding points on both upper door sills may be used to level the airplane laterally.

FLYABLE STORAGE

Airplanes placed in non-operational storage for a maximum of 30 days or those which receive only intermittent operational use for the first 25 hours are considered in flyable storage status. Every seventh day during these periods, the propeller should be rotated by hand through five revolutions. This action "limbers" the oil and prevents any accumulation of corrosion on engine cylinder walls.

WARNING

For maximum safety, check that the ignition switch is OFF, the throttle is closed, the mixture control is in the idle cut-off position, and the airplane is secured before rotating the propeller by hand. Do not stand within the arc of the propeller blades while turning the propeller.

After 30 days, the airplane should be flown for 30 minutes or a ground runup should be made just long enough to produce an oil temperature within the lower green arc range. Excessive ground runup should be avoided.

Engine runup also helps to eliminate excessive accumulations of water in the fuel system and other air spaces in the engine. Keep fuel tanks full to minimize condensation in the tanks. Keep the battery fully charged to prevent the electrolyte from freezing in cold weather. If the airplane is to be stored temporarily, or indefinitely, refer to the Service Manual for proper storage procedures.

SERVICING

In addition to the PREFLIGHT INSPECTION covered in Section 4, COMPLETE servicing, inspection, and test requirements for your airplane are detailed in the Service Manual. The Service Manual outlines all items which require attention at 50, 100, and 200 hour intervals plus those items which require servicing, inspection, and/or testing at special intervals.

Since Cessna Dealers conduct all service, inspection, and test procedures in accordance with applicable Service Manuals, it is recommended that you contact your Cessna Dealer concerning these requirements and begin scheduling your airplane for service at the recommended intervals.

Cessna Progressive Care ensures that these requirements are accomplished at the required intervals to comply with the 100-hour or ANNUAL inspection as previously covered.

Depending on various flight operations, your local Government Aviation Agency may require additional service, inspections, or tests. For these regulatory requirements, owners should check with local aviation officials where the airplane is being operated.

For quick and ready reference, quantities, materials, and specifications for frequently used service items are as follows:

ENGINE OIL

GRADE AND VISCOSITY FOR TEMPERATURE RANGE --

All temperatures, use SAE 20W-50 or

Above 4°C (40°F), use SAE 50.

Below 4°C (40°F), use SAE 30.

Multi-viscosity oil with a range of SAE 20W-50 is recommended for improved starting in cold weather. Ashless dispersant oil, conforming to Continental Motors Specification MHS-24A (and all revisions thereto), must be used.

NOTE

Your Cessna was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. If oil must be added during the first 25 hours, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-L-6082.

CAPACITY OF ENGINE SUMP -- 12 Quarts.

Do not operate on less than 9 quarts. To minimize loss of oil through breather, fill to 10 quart level for normal flights of less than 3 hours. For extended flight, fill to 12 quarts. These quantities refer to oil dipstick level readings. During oil and oil filter changes, one addi-

tional quart is required when the filter is changed.

OIL AND OIL FILTER CHANGE --

After the first 25 hours of operation, drain engine oil sump and clean the oil pressure screen. If an oil filter is installed, change the filter at this time. Refill sump with straight mineral oil and use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized; then change to dispersant oil. On airplanes not equipped with an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and clean the oil pressure screen each 50 hours thereafter. On airplanes which have an oil filter, the oil change interval may be extended to 100-hour intervals, providing the oil filter is changed at 50-hour intervals. Change engine oil at least every 6 months even though less than the recommended hours have accumulated. Reduce intervals for prolonged operation in dusty areas, cold climates, or when short flights and long idle periods result in sludging conditions.

NOTE

During the first 25-hour oil and filter change, a general inspection of the overall engine compartment is required. Items which are not normally checked during a preflight inspection should be given special attention. Hoses, metal lines and fittings should be inspected for signs of oil and fuel leaks, and checked for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support, and evidence of deterioration. Inspect the intake and exhaust systems for cracks, evidence of leakage, and security of attachment. Engine controls and linkages should be checked for freedom of movement through their full range, security of attachment and evidence of wear. Inspect wiring for security, chafing, burning, defective insulation, loose or broken terminals, heat deterioration, and corroded terminals. Check the alternator belt in accordance with Service Manual instructions, and retighten if necessary. A periodic check of these items during subsequent servicing operations is recommended.

FUEL

APPROVED FUEL GRADES (AND COLORS) --100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue). 100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

NOTE

Isopropyl alcohol or ethylene glycol monomethyl ether may be added to the fuel supply in quantities not to exceed 1% or .15% by volume, respectively, of the total. Refer to

MODEL 182R

Fuel Additives in later paragraphs for additional information.

CAPACITY EACH TANK -- 46.0 U.S. Gallons. REDUCED CAPACITY EACH TANK (WHEN FILLED TO BOTTOM OF FUEL FILLER NECK) -- 34.5 Gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve handle in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

NOTE

Service the fuel system after each flight, and keep fuel tanks full to minimize condensation in the tanks.

FUEL ADDITIVES --

Strict adherence to recommended preflight draining instructions as called for in Section 4 will eliminate any free water accumulations from the tank sumps. While small amounts of water may still remain in solution in the gasoline, it will normally be consumed and go unnoticed in the operation of the engine.

One exception to this can be encountered when operating under the combined effect of: (1) use of certain fuels, with (2) high humidity conditions on the ground (3) followed by flight at high altitude and low temperature. Under these unusual conditions, small amounts of water in solution can precipitate from the fuel stream and freeze in sufficient quantites to induce partial icing of the engine fuel system.

While these conditions are quite rare and will not normally pose a problem to owners and operators, they do exist in certain areas of the world and consequently must be dealt with, when encountered.

Therefore, to alleviate the possibility of fuel icing occurring under these unusual conditions, it is permissible to add isopropyl alcohol or ethylene glycol monomethyl ether (EGME) compound to the fuel supply.

The introduction of alcohol or EGME compound into the fuel provides two distinct effects: (1) it absorbs the dissolved water from the gasoline and (2) alcohol has a freezing temperature depressant effect.

Alcohol, if used, is to be blended with the fuel in a concentration of 1% by volume. Concentrations greater than 1% are not recommended since they can be detrimental to fuel tank materials.

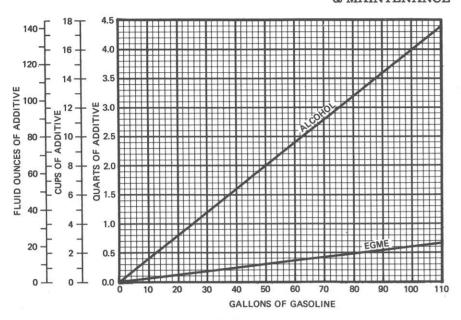


Figure 8-1. Additive Mixing Ratio

The manner in which the alcohol is added to the fuel is significant because alcohol is most effective when it is completely dissolved in the fuel. To ensure proper mixing, the following is recommended:

- For best results, the alcohol should be added during the fueling operation by pouring the alcohol directly on the fuel stream issuing from the fueling nozzle.
- 2. An alternate method that may be used is to premix the complete alcohol dosage with some fuel in a separate clean container (approximately 2-3 gallon capacity) and then transferring this mixture to the tank prior to the fuel operation.

Any high quality isopropyl alcohol may be used, such as Anti-Icing Fluid (MIL-F-5566) or Isopropyl Alcohol (Federal Specification TT-I-735a). Figure 8-1 provides alcohol-fuel mixing ratio information.

Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether (EGME) compound, in compliance with MIL-I-27686 or Phillips PFA-55MB, if used, must be carefully mixed with the fuel in concentrations not to exceed .15% by volume. Figure 8-1 provides EGME-fuel mixing ratio information.

CAUTION

Mixing of the EGME compound with the fuel is extremely important because a concentration in excess of that recommended (.15% by volume maximum) will result in detrimental effects to the fuel tanks, such as deterioration of protective primer and sealants and damage to O-rings and seals in the fuel system and engine components. Use only blending equipment that is recommended by the manufacturer to obtain proper proportioning.

CAUTION

Do not allow the concentrated EGME compound to come in contact with the airplane finish or fuel cell as damage can result.

Prolonged storage of the airplane will result in a water buildup in the fuel which "leeches out" the additive. An indication of this is when an excessive amount of water accumulates in the fuel tank sumps. The concentration can be checked using a differential refractometer. It is imperative that the technical manual for the differential refractometer be followed explicitly when checking the additive concentration.

LANDING GEAR

NOSE WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 50 PSI on 5.00-5, 6-Ply Rated Tire. MAIN WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 42 PSI on 6.00-6, 6-Ply Rated Tires. NOSE GEAR SHOCK STRUT --

Keep filled with MIL-H-5606 hydraulic fluid per filling instructions placard, and with no load on the strut, inflate with air to 55-60 PSI. Do not over-inflate.

OXYGEN

AVIATOR'S BREATHING OXYGEN -- Spec. No. MIL-O-27210.

MAXIMUM PRESSURE (cylinder temperature stabilized after filling) -1800 PSI at 21°C (70°F). Refer to Oxygen Supplement (Section 9) for
filling pressures.

CLEANING AND CARE

WINDSHIELD-WINDOWS

The plastic windshield and windows should be cleaned with an aircraft

windshield cleaner. Apply the cleaner sparingly with soft cloths, and rub with moderate pressure until all dirt, oil scum and bug stains are removed. Allow the cleaner to dry, then wipe it off with soft flannel cloths.

If a windshield cleaner is not available, the plastic can be cleaned with soft cloths moistened with Stoddard solvent to remove oil and grease.

NOTE

Never use gasoline, benzine, alcohol, acetone, fire extinguisher or anti-ice fluid, lacquer thinner or glass cleaner to clean the plastic. These materials will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

Follow by **carefully** washing with a mild detergent and plenty of water. Rinse thoroughly, then dry with a clean moist chamois. **Do not rub** the plastic with a dry cloth since this builds up an electrostatic charge which attracts dust. Waxing with a good commercial wax will finish the cleaning job. A thin, even coat of wax, polished out by hand with clean soft flannel cloths, will fill in minor scratches and help prevent further scratching.

Do not use a canvas cover on the windshield unless freezing rain or sleet is anticipated since the cover may scratch the plastic surface.

PAINTED SURFACES

The painted exterior surfaces of your new Cessna have a durable, long lasting finish and, under normal conditions, require no polishing or buffing. Approximately 10 days are required for the paint to cure completely; in most cases, the curing period will have been completed prior to delivery of the airplane. In the event that polishing or buffing is required within the curing period, it is recommended that the work be done by someone experienced in handling uncured paint. Any Cessna Dealer can accomplish this work.

Generally, the painted surfaces can be kept bright by washing with water and mild soap, followed by a rinse with water and drying with cloths or a chamois. Harsh or abrasive soaps or detergents which cause corrosion or scratches should never be used. Remove stubborn oil and grease with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent.

Waxing is unnecessary to keep the painted surfaces bright. However, if desired, the airplane may be waxed with a good automotive wax. A heavier coating of wax on the leading edges of the wings and tail and on the engine nose cap and propeller spinner will help reduce the abrasion encountered in these areas.

When the airplane is parked outside in cold climates and it is necessary

to remove ice before flight, care should be taken to protect the painted surfaces during ice removal with chemical liquids. Isopropyl alcohol will satisfactorily remove ice accumulations without damaging the paint. While applying the de-icing solution, keep it away from the windshield and cabin windows since the alcohol will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

PROPELLER CARE

Preflight inspection of propeller blades for nicks, and wiping them occasionally with an oily cloth to clean off grass and bug stains will assure long, trouble-free service. Small nicks on the propeller, particularly near the tips and on the leading edges, should be dressed out as soon as possible since these nicks produce stress concentrations, and if ignored, may result in cracks. Never use an alkaline cleaner on the blades: remove grease and dirt with Stoddard solvent.

ENGINE CARE

The engine may be cleaned with Stoddard solvent, or equivalent, then dried thoroughly.

CAUTION

Particular care should be given to electrical equipment before cleaning. Cleaning fluids should not be allowed to enter magnetos, starter, alternator and the like. Protect these components before saturating the engine with solvents. All other openings should also be covered before cleaning the engine assembly. Caustic cleaning solutions should be used cautiously and should always be properly neutralized after their use.

INTERIOR CARE

To remove dust and loose dirt from the upholstery and carpet, clean the interior regularly with a vacuum cleaner.

Blot up any spilled liquid promptly with cleansing tissue or rags. Don't pat the spot; press the blotting material firmly and hold it for several seconds. Continue blotting until no more liquid is taken up. Scrape off sticky materials with a dull knife, then spot-clean the area.

Oily spots may be cleaned with household spot removers, used sparingly. Before using any solvent, read the instructions on the container and test it on an obscure place on the fabric to be cleaned. Never saturate

the fabric with a volatile solvent; it may damage the padding and backing materials.

Soiled upholstery and carpet may be cleaned with foam-type detergent, used according to the manufacturer's instructions. To minimize wetting the fabric, keep the foam as dry as possible and remove it with a vacuum cleaner.

If your airplane is equipped with leather seating, cleaning of the seats is accomplished using a soft cloth or sponge dipped in mild soap suds. The soap suds, used sparingly, will remove traces of dirt and grease. The soap should be removed with a clean damp cloth.

The plastic trim, headliner, instrument panel and control knobs need only be wiped off with a damp cloth. Oil and grease on the control wheel and control knobs can be removed with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent. Volatile solvents, such as mentioned in paragraphs on care of the windshield, must never be used since they soften and craze the plastic.

SECTION 9 SUPPLEMENTS

(Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

11111	oduction	
Ger	neral:	
1	Carburetor Air Temperature Gage (2 page	s)
1A	Convenience Table	s)
2	Digital Clock	(S
3	Electric Elevator Trim System (2 page	s)
4	Ground Service Plug Receptacle	s)
5	Oxygen System	(S
6	Strobe Light System	s)
7	Winterization Kit	s)
Av	onics:	-,
8	Audio Control Panels	s)
9	Cassette Stereo AM/FM	,
	Entertainment Center (Type EC-100) (8 page	s)
10	DME (Type 190)	s)
10A	DME (Type 451)	s)
11	Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT)	(2
12	Foster Area Navigation System (Type 511) (8 page	s)
12A	RNAV (Type ANS-351C)	s)
13	SSB HF Transceiver (Type ASB-125) (4 page	s)
14	Unslaved Horizontal Situation Indicator (Type IG-832C) (6 page	s)
15	200A Navomatic Autopilot (Type AF-295B) (6 page	(2)
16	300 ADF (Type R-546E)	(2
17	300 Nav/Com (Type RT-385A)	(2)
18	300 Nav/Com (Type RT-385A) With 400 Area	٠,
	Navigation System (Type RN-478A) (8 page	(2)
19	300 Transponder (Type RT-359A) And Optional	0)
	Altitude Encoder (Blind)	(2)
20	300 Transponder (Type RT-359A) And Optional	0)
(ALL DESCRIPTION	Encoding Altimeter (Type EA-401A) (6 page	(2
21	300A Navomatic Autopilot (Type AF-395A) (8 page	9)
_	Copage	3

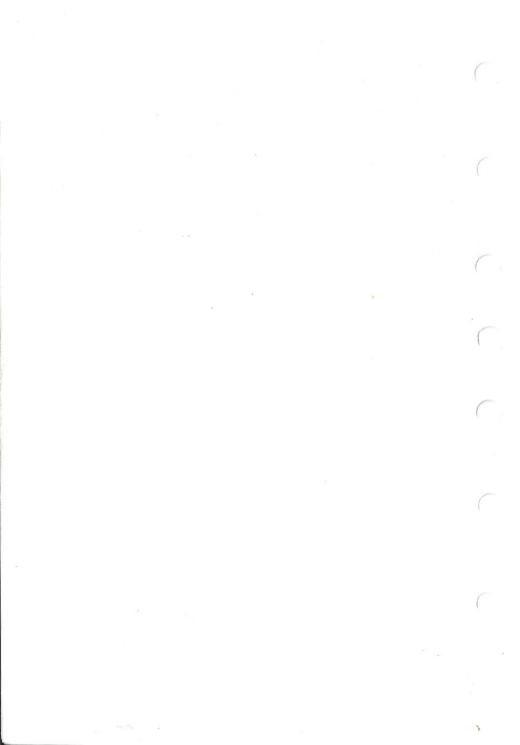
TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

22	400 ADF (Type R-446A)
23	400 Area Navigation System (Type RN-478A) (6 pages)
24	400 DME (Type R-476A)
25	400 Glide Slope (Type R-443B) (4 pages)
	400 Marker Beacon (Type R-402A) (6 pages)
27	400 Nav/Com (Type RT-485A) (10 pages)
28	400 Nav/Com (Type RT-485A) With 400 Area
	Navigation System (Type RN-478A) (10 pages)
29	400 Transponder (Type RT-459A) And Optional
	Altitude Encoder (Blind) (6 pages)
30	400 Transponder (Type RT-459A) And Optional
	Encoding Altimeter (Type EA-401A) (6 pages)

INTRODUCTION

This section consists of a series of supplements, each covering a single optional system which may be installed in the airplane. Each supplement contains a brief description, and when applicable, operating limitations, emergency and normal procedures, and performance. As listed in the Table of Contents, the supplements are classified under the headings of General and Avionics, and have been provided with reference numbers. Also, the supplements are arranged alphabetically and numerically to make it easier to locate a particular supplement. Other routinely installed items of optional equipment, whose function and operational procedures do not require detailed instructions, are discussed in Section 7.

Limitations contained in the following supplements are FAA approved. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.



SUPPLEMENT

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (ELT)

SECTION 1 GENERAL

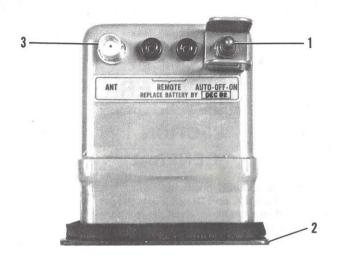
The ELT consists of a self-contained dual-frequency radio transmitter and battery power supply, and is activated by an impact of 5g or more as may be experienced in a crash landing. The ELT emits an omni-directional signal on the international distress frequencies of 121.5 and 243.0 MHz. (Some ELT units in export aircraft transmit only on 121.5 MHz.) General aviation and commercial aircraft, the FAA, and CAP monitor 121.5 MHz, and 243.0 MHz is monitored by the military. Following a crash landing, the ELT will provide line-of-sight transmission up to 100 miles at 10,000 feet. The ELT supplied in domestic aircraft transmits on both distress frequencies simultaneously at 75 mw rated power output for 50 continuous hours in the temperature range of -4°F to +131°F (-20°C to +55°C). The ELT unit in export aircraft transmits on 121.5 MHz at 25 mw rated power output for 50 continuous hours in the temperature range of -4°F to +131°F (-20°C to +55°C).

The ELT is readily identified as a bright orange unit mounted behind the baggage compartment wall in the tailcone. To gain access to the unit, remove the baggage compartment wall. The ELT is operated by a control panel at the forward facing end of the unit (see figure 1).

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

The following information is presented in the form of a placard located on the baggage compartment wall.

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER INSTALLED AFT OF THIS PARTITION. MUST BE SERVICED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FAR PART 91.52



- 1. FUNCTION SELECTOR SWITCH (3-position toggle switch):
 - ON Activates transmitter instantly. Used for test purposes and if "g" switch is inoperative.
 - OFF Deactivates transmitter. Used during shipping, storage and following rescue.
 - AUTO Activates transmitter only when "g" switch receives 5g or more impact.
- 2. COVER Removable for access to battery pack.
- 3. ANTENNA RECEPTACLE Connects to antenna mounted on top of tailcone.

Figure 1. ELT Control Panel

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Immediately after a forced landing where emergency assistance is required, the ELT should be utilized as follows.

1. ENSURE ELT ACTIVATION --Turn a radio transceiver ON and select 121.5 MHz. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, it was activated by the "g" switch and is functioning properly. If no emergency tone is audible, gain access to the ELT and place the function selector switch in the ON position.

- PRIOR TO SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT -- Conserve airplane battery. Do not activate radio transceiver.
- AFTER SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT -- Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, preventing radio interference. Attempt contact with rescue aircraft with the radio transceiver set to a frequency of 121.5 MHz. If no contact is established, return the function selector switch to ON immediately.
- FOLLOWING RESCUE -- Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, terminating emergency transmissions.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

As long as the function selector switch remains in the AUTO position, the ELT automatically activates following an impact of 5g or more over a short period of time.

Following a lightning strike, or an exceptionally hard landing, the ELT may activate although no emergency exists. To check your ELT for inadvertent activation, select 121.5 MHz on your radio transceiver and listen for an emergency tone transmission. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, place the function selector switch in the OFF position and the tone should cease. Immediately place the function selector switch in the AUTO position to re-set the ELT for normal operation.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance data when this equipment is installed.

CESSNA 300A AUTOPILOT (TYPE AF-395A)

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA NAVOMATIC 300A AUTOPILOT

(Type AF-395A)

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The Cessna 300A Navomatic is an all electric, single-axis (aileron control) autopilot system that provides added lateral and directional stability. Components are a computer-amplifier, a turn coordinator, a directional gyro, an aileron actuator and a course deviation indicator(s) incorporating a localizer reversed (BC) indicator light.

Roll and yaw motions of the airplane are sensed by the turn coordinator gyro. Deviations from the selected heading are sensed by the directional gyro. The computer-amplifier electronically computes the necessary correction and signals the actuator to move the ailerons to maintain the airplane in the commanded lateral attitude or heading.

The actuator includes a thermostatic switch which monitors the operating temperature of the motor. If the temperature becomes abnormal, the thermostatic switch opens and disengages the autopilot to remove power from the actuator. After approximately 10 minutes, the switch will automatically close to reapply power to the actuator and autopilot system.

The 300A Navomatic will also intercept and track a VOR or localizer course using signals from a VHF navigation receiver.

The operating controls for the Cessna 300A Navomatic are located on the front panel of the computer-amplifier and on the directional gyro, shown in Figure 1. The primary function pushbuttons (HDG SEL, NAV INT, and NAV TRK), are interlocked so that only one function can be selected at a time. The HI SENS and BACK CRS pushbuttons are not interlocked so that either or both of these functions can be selected at any time.

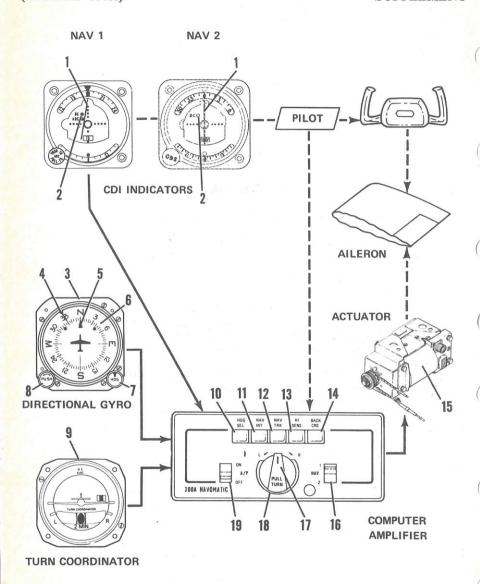


Figure 1. Cessna 300A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 1 of 3)

- COURSE DEVIATION INDICATOR Provides VOR/LOC navigation inputs to autopilot for intercept and tracking modes.
- LOCALIZER REVERSED INDICATOR LIGHT Amber light, labeled BC, illuminates when BACK CRS button is pushed in (engaged) and LOC frequency selected. BC light indicates course indicator needle is reversed on selected receiver (when tuned to a localizer frequency). This light is located within the CDI indicator.
- NON-SLAVED DIRECTIONAL GYRO Provides a stable visual indication of aircraft heading to the pilot and provides heading information to the autopilot for heading intercept and hold.
- 4. HEADING BUG Moved by HDG knob to select desired heading.
- 5. LUBBER LINE Indicates aircraft heading on compass card (6).
- COMPASS CARD Rotates to display heading of airplane with reference to lubber line (5).
- HEADING SELECTOR KNOB (HDG) When pushed in, the heading bug (4) may
 be positioned to the desired magnetic heading by rotating the HDG selector knob.
 Also used to select VOR or LOC course.
- 8. GYRO ADJUSTMENT KNOB (PUSH) When pushed in, allows the pilot to manually rotate the compass card (6) to correspond with the magnetic heading indicated by the compass. The compass card must be manually reset periodically to compensate for precessional errors in the gyro.
- TURN COORDINATOR Senses roll and yaw for wings leveling and command turn functions.
- HDG SEL PUSHBUTTON Aircraft will turn to and hold heading selected by the heading "bug" on the directional gyro.
- NAV INT PUSHBUTTON When heading "bug" on DG is set to selected course, aircraft will turn to and intercept selected VOR or LOC course.
- NAV TRK PUSHBUTTON When heading "bug" on DG is set to selected course, aircraft will track selected VOR or LOC course.
- 13. HI SENS PUSHBUTTON During NAV INT or NAV TRK operation, this high sensitivity setting increases autopilot response to NAV signal to provide more precise operation during localizer approach. In low-sensitivity position (pushbutton out), response to NAV signal is dampened for smoother tracking of enroute VOR radials; it also smooths out effect of course scalloping during NAV operation.
- 14. BACK CRS PUSHBUTTON Used with LOC operation only. With A/P switch OFF or ON, and when navigation receiver selected by NAV switch is set to a localizer frequency, it reverses normal localizer needle indication (CDI) and causes localizer reversed (BC) light to illuminate. With A/P switch ON, reverses localizer signal to autopilot.

Figure 1. Cessna 300A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 2 of 3)

PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK SUPPLEMENT

- 15. ACTUATOR The torque motor in the actuator causes the ailerons to move in the commanded direction.
- 16. NAV SWITCH Selects NAV 1 or NAV 2 navigation receiver.
- 17. PULL TURN KNOB When pulled out and centered in detent, airplane will fly wings-level; when turned to the right (R), the airplane will execute a right, standard rate turn; when turned to the left (L), the airplane will execute a left, standard rate turn. When centered in detent and pushed in, the operating mode selected by a pushbutton is engaged.
- 18. TRIM Used to trim autopilot to compensate for minor variations in aircraft trim or lateral weight distribution. (For proper operation, the aircraft's rudder trim, if so equipped, must be manually trimmed before the autopilot is engaged.)
- 19. A/P SWITCH Turns autopilot ON or OFF.

Figure 1. Cessna 300A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 3 of 3)

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

The following autopilot limitation must be adhered to:

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

1. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO OVERRIDE THE AUTOPILOT:

Airplane Control Wheel -- ROTATE as required to override autopilot.

NOTE

The servo may be overpowered at any time without damage.

TO TURN OFF AUTOPILOT:

1. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

- A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.
- 2. BACK CRS Button -- OFF (see Caution note under Nav Intercept).

NOTE

Periodically verify operation of amber warning light(s), labeled BC on CDI(s), by engaging BACK CRS button with a LOC frequency selected, or use TEST function on the audio control panel to verify BC light operation.

INFLIGHT WINGS LEVELING:

- Airplane Rudder Trim -- ADJUST for zero slip ("Ball" centered on Turn Coordinator).
- 2. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
- 3. A/P ON-OFF Switch -- ON.
- 4. Autopilot TRIM Control -- ADJUST for zero turn rate (wings level indication on Turn Coordinator).

NOTE

For optimum performance in airplanes equipped as floatplanes, use autopilot only in cruise flight or in approach configuration with flaps down no more than 10° and airspeed no lower than 75 KIAS on 172 and R172 Series Models or 90 KIAS on 180, 185, U206 and TU206 Series Models.

COMMAND TURNS:

1. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER, PULL out and ROTATE.

HEADING SELECT:

- 1. Directional Gyro -- SET to airplane magnetic heading.
- 2. Heading Selector Knob -- ROTATE bug to desired heading.
- 3. Heading Select Button -- PUSH.
- 4. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PUSH.

NOTE

Airplane will turn automatically to selected heading. If airplane fails to hold the precise heading, readjust autopilot TRIM control as required or disengage autopilot and reset manual rudder trim (if installed).

NAV INTERCEPT (VOR/LOC):

- 1. PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
- 2. NAV 1-2 Selector Switch -- SELECT desired receiver.
- Nav Receiver OBS or ARC Knob -- SET desired VOR course (if tracking omni).

NOTE

Optional ARC knob should be in center position and ARC warning light should be off.

- Heading Selector Knob -- ROTATE bug to selected course (VOR or localizer - inbound or outbound as appropriate).
- 5. Directional Gyro -- SET for magnetic heading.
- 6. NAV INT Button -- PUSH.
- HI SENS Button -- PUSH for localizer and "close-in" omni intercepts.
- BÂCK CRS Button -- PUSH only if intercepting localizer front course outbound or back course inbound.

CAUTION

With BACK CRS button pushed in and localizer frequency selected, the CDI on selected nav radio will be reversed even when the autopilot switch is OFF.

9. PULL-TURN Knob -- PUSH.

NOTE

Airplane will automatically turn to a 45° intercept angle.

NAV TRACKING (VOR/LOC):

- 1. NAV TRK Button -- PUSH when CDI centers (within one dot) and airplane is within $\pm\,10^\circ$ of course heading.
- 2. HI SENS Button -- Disengage for enroute omni tracking (leave engaged for localizer).

NOTE

Optional ARC feature, if installed, should not be used for autopilot operation. If airplane should deviate off course, pull out PULL TURN knob and readjust airplane rudder trim for straight flight on the turn coordinator. Push in PULL TURN knob and reintercept the course. If deviation persists, progressively make slight adjustments of the autopilot TRIM control towards the course as required to maintain track.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON (Type R-402A)

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The system consists of a remote mounted 75 MHz marker beacon receiver, an antenna which is either flush mounted or externally mounted on the under side of the aircraft and operating controls and annunciator lights which are mounted on the front of the audio control panel.

Operating controls for the marker beacon system are supplied on the front of the two types of audio control panels used in this Cessna aircraft. The operating controls for the marker beacon are different on the two audio control panels. One type of audio control panel is supplied with one or two transmitters and the other is supplied with three transmitters.

The marker beacon operating controls and annunciator lights used on the audio control panel supplied with two or less transmitters are shown and described in Figure 1. The operating controls consist of three, three-position toggle switches. One switch is labeled "HIGH/LO/MUTE" and provides the pilot with HIGH-LO sensitivity selection and marker beacon audio muting, for approximately 30 seconds, to enable voice communication to be heard without interference of marker beacon signals. The marker beacon audible tone is automatically restored at the end of the 30 second muting period to continue marker audio for passage over the next marker. Another switch is labeled "SPKR/OFF/PHN" and is used to turn the set on and select the desired speaker or phone position for marker beacon signals. The third toggle switch labeled, "ANN LT", is provided to enable the pilot to select the desired DAY or NITE lighting position for annunciator lights, and also a "TEST" position to verify operation of marker beacon annunciator lights.

The marker beacon operating controls and annunciator lights used on the audio control panel supplied with three transmitters are shown and described in Figure 2. The operating controls consist of two, three-position toggle switches, and two concentric control knobs. One switch is labeled "SPKR/PHN" and is used to select the desired speaker or phone position for marker beacon signals. The other switch is labeled "HI/LO/TEST" and

CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK (TYPE R-402A) SUPPLEMENT

provides the pilot with HI-LO sensitivity selection and a TEST position to verify operation of all annunciator lights. The small, inner control knob labeled OFF/VOL, turns the set on or off and adjusts the audio listening level. The large, outer control knob labeled BRT, provides light dimming for the marker beacon lights.

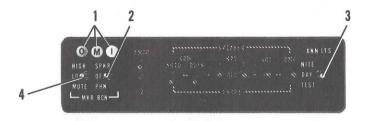
When the Cessna 400 Marker Beacon controls are incorporated in an audio control panel incorporated with two or less transmitters a marker Beacon audio level adjustment potentiometer and an annunciator lights minimum dimming potentiometer are mounted on the audio control panel circuit board. Potentiometer adjustments cannot be accomplished externally. However, if readjustments are desired, adjustments can be made in accordance with instructions found in the Avionics Installations Service/Parts Manual for this aircraft.

MARKER FACILITIES

MARKER	IDENTIFYING TONE	LIGHT*	
Inner & Fan	Continuous 6 dots/sec (3000 Hz)	White	
Middle	Alternate dots and dashes (1300 Hz)	Amber	
Outer	2 dashes/sec (400 Hz)	Blue	
Outer	2 dashes/sec (400 Hz)	Blue	

^{*} When the identifying tone is keyed, the respective indicating light will blink accordingly.

PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON SUPPLEMENT (TYPE R-402A)



AUDIO CONTROL PANEL FOR USE WITH ONE OR TWO TRANSMITTERS

1. MARKER BEACON ANNUNCIATOR LIGHTS:

OUTER - Light illuminates blue to indicate passage of outer marker beacon.

MIDDLE - Light illuminates amber to indicate passage of middle marker beacon.

INNER and FAN - Light illuminates white to indicate passage of inner and fan marker beacon.

2. SPEAKER/OFF/PHONE SELECTOR SWITCH:

SPEAKER POSITION - Turns set on and selects speaker for aural reception. OFF POSITION - Turns set off.
PHONE POSITION - Turns set on and selects phone for aural reception.

3. ANNUNCIATOR LIGHTS SWITCH:

NITE POSITION - Places the annunciator lights in a dim lighting mode for night flying operations. Light intensity of the NITE position is controlled by the RADIO LT dimming rheostat.

DAY POSITION - Places the annunciator lights in the full bright position for daylight flying operations.

TEST POSITION - Illuminates all marker beacon annunciator lights (and other annunciators) in the full bright position to verify operation of annunciator lights.

4. HIGH/LO/MUTE SELECTOR SWITCH:

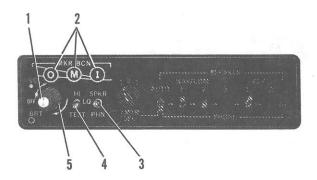
HIGH POSITION - Receiver sensitivity is positioned for airway flying.

LO POSITION - Receiver sensitivity is positioned for ILS approaches.

MUTE POSITION - The marker beacon audio signals are temporarily blanked out (for approximately 30 seconds) and then automatically restored, over the speaker or headset in order to provide voice communications without interference of marker beacon signals.

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Marker Beacon Operating Controls and Indicator Lights Supplied with Two or Less Transmitters

CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK (TYPE R-402A) SUPPLEMENT



AUDIO CONTROL PANEL FOR USE WITH THREE TRANSMITTERS

OFF/VOLUME CONTROL:

OFF/VOL - Turns the set on or off and adjusts the audio listening level. Clockwise rotation of the smaller knob turns the set on and increases the audio level.

2. MARKER BEACON ANNUNCIATOR LIGHTS:

OUTER - Light illuminates blue to indicate passage of outer marker beacon.

MIDDLE - Light illuminates amber to indicate passage of middle marker beacon.

INNER and FAN - Light illuminates white to indicate passage of inner or fan marker beacon.

3. SPEAKER/PHONE SELECTOR SWITCH:

SPEAKER POSITION - Selects speaker for aural reception. PHONE POSITION - Selects headphone for aural reception.

4. HI/LO/TEST SELECTOR SWITCH:

HI POSITION - Receiver sensitivity is positioned for airway flying.

LO POSITION - Receiver sensitivity is positioned for ILS approaches.

TEST POSITION - Illuminates all annunciator lights in the full bright position to verify operation of annunciator lights.

5. LIGHT DIMMING CONTROL:

BRT - Provides light dimming for the annunciator lights. Clockwise rotation of the larger knob increases light intensity.

Figure 2. Cessna 400 Marker Beacon Operating Controls and Indicator Lights Supplied With Three Transmitters.

PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON SUPPLEMENT (TYPE R-402A)

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

MARKER BEACON OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR USE WITH AUDIO CONTROL PANELS PROVIDED WITH ONE OR TWO TRANSMITTERS (REF. FIG. 1)

- SPKR/OFF/PHN Selector Switch -- SELECT desired speaker or phone audio. Either selected position will turn set on.
- 2. NITE/DAY/TEST Selector Switch -- PRESS to TEST position and verify that all marker beacon annunciator lights illuminate full bright to indicate lights are operational.
- NITE/DAY/TEST Selector Switch -- SELECT desired position for NITE or DAY lighting.
- 4. HIGH/LO/MUTE Selector Switch -- SELECT HI position for airway flying or LO position for ILS approaches.

NOTE

Press MUTE switch to provide an approximate 30 seconds temporary blanking out of Marker Beacon audio tone. The marker beacon audio tone identifier is automatically restored at the end of the muting period.

CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK (TYPE R-402A) SUPPLEMENT

NOTE

Due to the short distance typical between the middle marker and inner marker, audio identification of the inner marker may not be possible if muting is activated over the middle marker.

MARKER BEACON OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR USE WITH AUDIO CONTROL PANELS PROVIDED WITH THREE TRANSMITTERS. (REF. FIG. 2)

- 1. OFF/VOL Control -- TURN to VOL position and adjust to desired listening level. Clockwise rotation increases audio level.
- 2. HI/LO Sen Switch -- SELECT HI position for airway flying or LO position for ILS approaches.
- 3. SPKR/PHN Switch -- SELECT speaker or phone audio.
- 4. BRT Control -- SELECT BRT (full clockwise). ADJUST as desired when illuminated over marker beacon.
- 5. TEST Switch -- PRESS to TEST position and verify that all marker beacon annunciator lights will illuminate full bright to indicate lights are operational.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT DIGITAL CLOCK

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The Astro Tech LC-2 Quartz Chronometer (see figure 1) is a precision, solid state time keeping device which will display to the pilot the time-of-day, the calendar date, and the elapsed time interval between a series of selected events, such as in-flight check points or legs of a cross-country flight, etc. These three modes of operation function independently and can be alternately selected for viewing on the four digit liquid crystal display (LCD) on the front face of the instrument. Three push button type switches directly below the display control all time keeping functions. These control functions are summarized in figures 2 and 3.

The digital display features an internal light (back light) to ensure good visibility under low cabin lighting conditions or at night. The intensity of the back light is controlled by the ENG-RADIO lights rheostat. In addition, the display incorporates a test function (see figure 1) which allows checking that all elements of the display are operating. To activate the test function, press the LH and RH buttons at the same time.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when the digital clock is installed.

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the digital clock is installed.

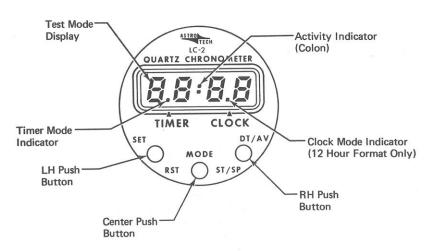


Figure 1. Digital Clock

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

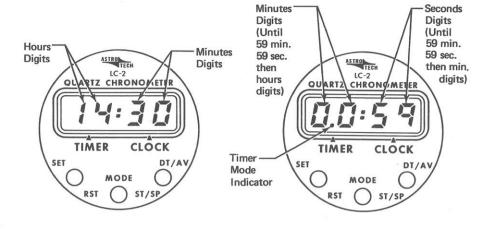
CLOCK AND DATE OPERATION

When operating in the clock mode (see figure 2), the display shows the time of day in hours and minutes while the activity indicator (colon) will blink off for one second each ten seconds to indicate proper functioning. If the RH push button is pressed momentarily, while in the clock mode, the calendar date appears numerically on the display with month of year to the left of the colon and day of the month shown to the right of the colon. The display automatically returns to the clock mode after approximately 1.5 seconds. However, if the RH button is pressed continuously longer than approximately two seconds, the display will return from the date to the clock mode with the activity indicator (colon) blinking altered to show continuously or be blanked completely from the display. Should this occur, simply press the RH button again for two seconds or longer, and correct colon blinking will be restored.

NOTE

The clock mode is set at the factory to operate in the 24-hour format. However, 12-hour format operation may be selected by changing the position of an internal slide

PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK SUPPLEMENT



LH Button: Sets date and time of day (when used with RH button).

Center Button: Alternately displays clock or timer status

RH Button: Shows calendar date momentarily; display returns to clock mode after 1.5 Seconds.

Figure 2. Clock Mode

LH Button: Resets timer to "zero".

Center Button: Alternately displays clock or timer status

RH Button: Alternately starts and stops timer; timer starts from any previously accumulated total.

Figure 3. Timer Mode

switch accessible through a small hole on the bottom of the instrument case. Notice that in the 24-hour format, the clock mode indicator does not appear.

SETTING CORRECT DATE AND TIME

The correct date and time are set while in the clock mode using the LH and RH push buttons as follows: press the LH button once to cause the date to appear with the month flashing. Press the RH button to cause the month to advance at one per second (holding button), or one per push until the correct month appears. Push the LH button again to cause the day of month to appear flashing, then advance as before using RH button until correct day of month appears.

Once set correctly, the date advances automatically at midnight each day. February 29 of each leap year is not programmed into the calendar

mode, and the date will advance to March 1. This may be corrected the following day by resetting the mode back to March 1.

Pressing the LH button two additional times will cause the time to appear with the hours digits flashing. Using the RH button as before, advance the hour digits to the correct hour as referenced to a known time standard. Another push of the LH button will now cause the minutes digits to flash. Advance the minutes digits to the next whole minute to be reached by the time standard and "hold" the display by pressing the LH button once more. At the exact instant the time standard reaches the value "held" by the display, press the RH button to restart normal clock timing, which will now be synchronized to the time standard.

In some instances, however, it may not be necessary to advance the minutes digits of the clock; for example when changing time zones. In such a case, do not advance the minutes digits while they are flashing. Instead, press the LH button again, and the clock returns to the normal time keeping mode without altering the minutes timing.

TIMER OPERATION

The completely independent 24-hour elapsed timer (see figure 3) is operated as follows: press the center (MODE) push button until the timer mode indicator appears. Reset the display to "zero" by pressing the LH button. Begin timing an event by pressing the RH button. The timer will begin counting in minutes and seconds and the colon (activity indicator) will blink off for 1/10 second each second. When 59 minutes 59 seconds have accumulated, the timer changes to count in hours and minutes up to a maximum of 23 hours, 59 minutes. During the count in hours and minutes, the colon blinks off for one second each ten seconds. To stop timing the event, press the RH button once again and the time shown by the display is "frozen". Successive pushes of the RH button will alternately restart the count from the "held" total or stop the count at a new total. The hold status of the timer can be recognized by lack of colon activity, either continuously on or continuously off. The timer can be reset to "zero" at anytime using the LH button.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the digital clock is installed.

SUPPLEMENT ELECTRIC ELEVATOR TRIM SYSTEM

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The electric elevator trim system provides a simple method of relieving pitch control pressures without interrupting other control operations to adjust the manual elevator trim wheel. The system is controlled by a slide-type trim switch on the top of the left control wheel grip, a disengage switch on the upper left side of the control wheel pad and a "pull-off" type circuit breaker on the control pedestal below the throttle control knob. Pushing the trim switch to the forward position, labeled DN, moves the elevator trim tab in the "nose down" direction; conversely, pulling the switch aft to the UP position moves the tab in the "nose up" direction. When the switch is released, it automatically returns to the center off position, and elevator trim tab motion stops. The disengage switch, labeled ELEC TRIM DISENGAGE, disables the system when placed in the DISENGAGE (aft) position. The "pull-off" type circuit breaker, labeled ELEC TRIM, is provided as a secondary control of all electrical power to the system, and can be turned off manually in case of a system malfunction.

A servo unit (which includes a motor and chain-driven, solenoid-operated clutch) actuates the trim tab to the selected position. When the clutch is not energized (trim switch off) the electric portion of the trim system freewheels so that manual operation is not affected. The electric trim system can be overridden at any time by manually rotating the elevator trim wheel, thus overriding the servo that drives the trim tab.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

The following limitation applies to the electric elevator trim system:

1. The maximum altitude loss during an electric elevator trim malfunction may be as much as 200 feet.

MODEL 182R

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

1. Elevator Trim Disengage Switch -- DISENGAGE.

 Elevator Trim Circuit Breaker -- PULL-OFF for remainder of the flight.

3. Manual Trim -- AS REQUIRED.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

To operate the electric elevator trim system, proceed as follows:

- 1. Master Switch -- ON.
- 2. Elevator Trim Circuit Breaker -- PUSH-TO-RESET, if off.
- 3. Elevator Trim Disengage Switch -- ON.
- 4. Trim Switch -- ACTUATE as desired.
- 5. Elevator Trim Position Indicator -- CHECK.

NOTE

To check the operation of the disengage switch, actuate the elevator trim switch with the disengage switch in the DISENGAGE (aft) position. Observe that the manual trim wheel and indicator do not rotate when the elevator trim switch is activated.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this trim system is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The ground service plug receptacle permits the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and during lengthy maintenance work on the electrical and avionics equipment. The receptacle is located behind a door on the left side of the fuselage aft of the baggage compartment door.

NOTE

If no avionics equipment is to be used or worked on, the avionics power switch should be turned off. If maintenance is required on the avionics equipment, it is advisable to utilize a battery cart external power source to prevent damage to the avionics equipment by transient voltage. Do not crank or start the engine with the avionics power switch turned on.

A special fused circuit is included with the ground service plug receptacle which will close the battery contactor when external power is applied with the master switch turned on. This circuit is intended as a servicing aid when battery power is too low to close the contactor, and should not be used to avoid performing proper maintenance procedures on a low battery.

NOTE

Use of the ground service plug receptacle for starting an airplane with a "dead" battery or charging a "dead" battery in the airplane is not recommended. The battery should be removed from the airplane and serviced in accordance with Service Manual procedures. Failure to observe this precaution could result in loss of electrical power during flight.

MODEL 182R

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of a placard located on the inside of the ground service plug access door:

CAUTION 24 VOLTS D.C. This aircraft is equipped with alternator and a negative ground system.

OBSERVE PROPER POLARITY Reverse polarity will damage electrical components.

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the ground service plug receptacle is installed.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

Just before connecting an external power source (generator type or battery cart), the avionics power switch should be turned off, and the master switch turned on.

WARNING

When turning on the master switch, using an external power source, or pulling the propeller through by hand, treat the propeller as if the ignition switch were ON. Do not stand, nor allow anyone else to stand, within the arc of the propeller, since a loose or broken wire or a component malfunction could cause the propeller to rotate.

PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK SUPPLEMENT

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE MODEL 182B.

The ground service plug receptacle circuit incorporates a polarity reversal protection. Power from the external power source will flow only if the ground service plug is correctly connected to the airplane. If the plug is accidentally connected backwards, no power will flow to the electrical system, thereby preventing any damage to electrical equipment.

The following check should be made after engine start and removal of the external power source, if there is any question as to the condition of the battery.

- 1. Master Switch -- OFF.
- 2. Taxi and Landing Light Switches -- ON.
- 3. Engine RPM -- REDUCE to idle.
- 4. Master Switch -- ON (with taxi and landing lights turned on).
- 5. Engine RPM -- INCREASE to approximately 1500 RPM.
- 6. Ammeter and Low-Voltage Warning Light -- CHECK.

NOTE

If the ammeter does not show a charge or the low-voltage warning light does not go out, the battery should be removed from the airplane and properly serviced prior to flight.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the ground service plug receptacle is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

STROBE LIGHT SYSTEM

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The high intensity strobe light system enhances anti-collision protection for the airplane. The system consists of two wing tip-mounted strobe lights (with integral power supplies), a rocker switch, labeled STROBE LIGHTS, and a 5-amp "pull-off" type circuit breaker, labeled STROBE LIGHT, AVN FAN. The rocker switch and circuit breaker are located on the left side of the switch and control panel.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

Strobe lights must be turned off when taxiing in the vicinity of other airplanes, or during night flight through clouds, fog or haze.

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when strobe lights are installed.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

To operate the strobe light system, proceed as follows:

- Master Switch -- ON.
- 2. Strobe Light Switch -- ON.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

The installation of strobe lights will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

Garmin International, Inc. 1200 E. 151st Street Olathe, Kansas 66062 U.S.A.

FAA APPROVED

AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

SUPPLEMENTAL AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL

for the

Garmin GTN 625, 635, 650, 725, or 750 GPS/SBAS Navigation System as installed in

Cessa C-182R Make and Model Airplane

Registration Number: N9758H Serial Number: 18268000

This document serves as an Airplane Flight Manual Supplement or as a Supplemental Airplane Flight Manual when the aircraft is equipped in accordance with Supplemental Type Certificate SA02019SE-D for the installation and operation of the Garmin GTN 625, 635, 650, 725, or 750 GPS/SBAS Navigation System. This document must be incorporated into the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual or provided as an FAA Approved Supplemental Airplane Flight Manual.

The information contained herein supplements the information in the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual. For limitations, procedures, loading and performance information not contained in this document, refer to the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual, markings, or placards.

FAA Approved by: Cik Frusk

Erik Frisk **ODA STC Unit Administrator** Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE

Date:

2-NOV-2017

			OG OF REVISIONS	_
		ige		
Revision Number	Date	Number	Description	FAA Approved
1	03/18/11	All	Complete Supplement	Robert Grove ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 03/18/2011
2	12/18/12		See Revision 3	Michael Warren ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 12/18/2012
3	03/26/13	11.5	See Revision 4	Michael Warren ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 04/12/2013
4	11/24/14	7	Table 1 Added new functions	Michael Warren ODA STC Unit Administrator
		11	Section 1.4 • New section	Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 11/25/2014
à .		16	Section 2.7 • Modified limitation	
		18	Section 2.12 • Added wire obstacles	
8 -		20	Section 2.21 • Modified limitation	
		20 & 21	Section 2.22 & 2.23 • Added limitations	100° 100° 100° 100° 100° 100° 100° 100°
		26	Section 3.2.10 • Added Flight Stream 210 to procedure	
		27	Section 4.1 • Removed telephone audio deactivation procedure	
		32	Section 7.5 • Added wire obstacles	
		34	Section 7.9 • Added Flight Stream 210	

190-01007-A2 Rev. 7 Page ii

AFMS, Garmin GTN GPS/SBAS System FAA APPROVED

			OG OF REVISIONS	
E 1 (E 37)	Pa		ar inig di ini i i i	1
Revision Number	Date	Number	Description	FAA Approved
		34	Section 7.10 • Added wire obstacles	
e- a- :	300000000000000000000000000000000000000	37	Section 7.17 • Added section	
5	02/25/16	All	All Sections Reformatted and updated sections to better coincide with the VFR AFMS.	Michael Warren ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 02/25/2016
	ä		Section 2 • Added RF leg description and limitations	
			Added QFE limitations Added Autopilot limitations	- 1
			Added polar operation limitation Added text regarding new data units in the GTN	
°.	-		Added Fuel Range Ring description and limitations Added Flight Stream 210 limitation	
5			Section 4 • Added autopilot capability assessment regarding RF legs • Updated installer descriptions of configuration checkboxes	
			Added Search and Rescue autopilot note Added RNP 1.0 installation options	
			Section 7 • Added GMA 35c information • Removed references to GDL 88 and replaced	

	D.		OG OF REVISIONS	
Revision Number	Date	Number	Description	FAA Approved
rumou		Boo ' Les	Added GWX 70 turbulence detection note Added GTN crossfill information	
6	09/09/16	1	Table 1 • Added Flight Stream 510 data	Michael Warren ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc.
		5	Section 1.2 • Removed text	ODA-240087-CE Date : <u>09/09/2016</u>
		6-8	Section 1.5 • Added definitions	
		9	Section 2.1 • Updated CRG Revisions	
		12	Table 3 • Added Flight Stream 510 line	
		12	Section 2.7 • MMC additions	1
		12	Section 2.8 • Added reference to section 2.29	
		18	Section 2.28 • Fixed error	
		18	Sections 2.29-2.31 • New Sections	
2		22	Section 3.2.8 • Reworded and added additional text	
		23	Sections 3.2.9-3.2.13 • New Sections • Renumbered sections	
6		27	Section 4.7 • New section	
		29	Section 7.1 New revision numbers	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

		L	OG OF REVISIONS	
	Pa	ge		
Revision Number	Date	Number	Description	FAA Approved
		32	Section 7.9 • Added Flight Stream 510	
6		33	Section 7.10 • Reworded	Augherten Parkerten Parkerten
7		34	Table 4 • Added PTC	esta escalar
		38	Section 7.19 • Flight Stream 510 content added	
		41-42	Sections 7.25-7.26 • New sections	ende agua-
7	10/17/17	6-8	Sections 1.5 New definitions	See Page i
		9	Section 2.1 • Updated CRG Revisions	Charles I
l-f		10	Section 2.4 • Updated FDE compliance text	
6:		12	Section 2.6 • Updated software grid	
		13	Section 2.10 • Renamed section	
		19-20	Section 2.32-2.33 • New sections	
21		22	Section 3.2.1-2 • Updated text	
4.p		32	Section 7.27 • Updated PG Revisions	
		45	Section 7.27 • New section	

Table of Contents

SECTION	ON	PAGE
Section	1. General	1
1.1	Garmin GTN Navigators	1
1.2	System Capabilities	3
1.3	Electronic Flight Bag	6
1.4	Electronic Checklists	6
1.5	Definitions	6
Section	2. LIMITATIONS	9
2.1	Cockpit Reference Guide	9
2.2	Kinds of Operation	9
2.3	Minimum Equipment	9
2.4	Flight Planning	10
2.5	System Use	11
2.6	Applicable System Software	12
2.7	MMC / SD Database Cards	12
2.8	Navigation Database	12
2.9	Ground Operations	13
2.10	Instrument Approaches	13
2.11	Barometric Setting	14
2.12	RF Legs	14
2.13	Autopilot Coupling	14
2.14	Terrain Proximity Function (All Units)	15
2.15	TAWS Function (Optional)	15
2.16	Polar Operations	15
2.17	Datalink Weather Display (Optional)	16
2.18	Traffic Display (Optional)	16
2.19	StormScope® Display (Optional)	16
2.20	Flight Planner/Calculator Functions	17
2.21	Fuel Range Rings	17
2.22	Glove Use / Covered Fingers	17
2.23	Demo Mode	17
2.24	Active Weather Radar	17
2.25	Telephone Audio	18
2.26	Multi Crew Aircraft (GMA 35 Only)	18
2.27	Wire Obstacle Database	18
2.28	Portable Electronic Devices	18
2.29	Database Updates	18
2.30	Charts Database (Dual GTN7XX)	18
2.31	Automatic Speech Recognition	18
2.32	OBS Mode	18
2.33	Advisory Visual Approaches	19
	3. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	20
3.1	Emergency Procedures	20
3.2	Abnormal Procedures	21

Section	4. NORMAL PROCEDURES	25
4.1	Unit Power On	25
4.2	Before Takeoff	25
4.3	HSI and EHSI Operation	26
4.4	Autopilot Operation	26
4.5	Coupling the Autopilot during approaches	27
4.6	Coupling the Autopilot during Search and Rescue Operations	28
4.7	Database Conflict Resolution	28
Section	5. PERFORMANCE	29
Section	6. WEIGHT AND BALANCE	29
Section	7. SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS	30
7.1	Pilot's Guide	30
7.2	Leg Sequencing	30
7.3	Auto ILS CDI Capture	30
7.4	Activate GPS Missed Approach	30
7.5	Terrain Proximity and TAWS	31
7.6	GMA 35/35c Audio Panel (Optional)	32
7.7	Traffic System (Optional)	32
7.8	StormScope® (Optional)	33
7.9	Power	33
7.10	Databases and Flight Plan Waypoints/Procedures	34
7.11	External Switches	35
7.12	Airspace Depiction and Alerts	35
7.13	Garmin ADS-B Traffic System Interface (Optional)	36
7.14	GWX 70 Weather Radar (Optional)	37
7.15	Charts (Optional)	37
7.16	Transponder Control (Optional)	37
7.17	Telephone Audio (Optional)	37
7.18	Depiction of Obstacles and Wires	38
7.19	Flight Stream 210/510 (Optional)	39
7.20	Map Page	40
7.21	User Defined Waypoints	40
7.22	Times and Distances	40
7.23	GTN-GTN Crossfill	41
7.24	Direct-To Operations	41
7.25	Automatic Speech Recognition (ASR)	42
7.26	European Visual Reporting Points	43
7 27	Advisory Visual Approaches	43

Section 1. General

1.1 Garmin GTN Navigators

The Garmin GTN navigation system is a GPS system with a Satellite Based Augmentation System (SBAS), comprised of one or more Garmin TSO-C146c GTN 625, 635, 650, 725, or 750 navigator(s) and one or more Garmin approved GPS/SBAS antenna(s). The GTN navigation system is installed in accordance with AC 20-138A.

	GTN 625	GTN 635	GTN 650	GTN 725	GTN 750
GPS SBAS Navigation:	x	х	х	х	x
VHF Com Radio, 118.00 to 136.990, MHz, 8.33 or 25 kHz increments		х	х		Х
VHF Nav Radio, 108.00 to 117.95 MHz, 50 kHz increments	i leav		х		Х
LOC and Glideslope non-precision and precision approach guidance for Cat 1 minimums, 328.6 to 335.4 MHz tuning range	i prik		х		х
Moving map including topographic, terrain, aviation, and geopolitical data	Х	х	х	Х	X
Display of datalink weather products, SiriusXM, FIS-B, Connext (all optional)	Х	Х	х	Х	Х
Control and display of airborne weather radar (optional)				Х	Х
Display of terminal procedures data (optional)		t bot		X	X
Display of traffic data, including ADS-B (optional)	X	X	X	X	X
Display of StormScope® data (optional)	Χ	X	X	X	X
Display of marker beacon annunciators (optional)	Χ*	X*	Χ*	X	X
Remote audio panel control (optional)		1111	111	Х	X
Remote transponder control (optional)	Χ	X	X	Х	Х
Remote audio entertainment datalink control (optional)	Χ	X	X	Х	Х
TSO-C151c Class B TAWS (optional)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Supplemental calculators and timers	X	Х	X	Х	X
Control of GSR 56 Iridium Satellite Phone and SMS Text	Χ	Х	X	Х	Х
Control of Flight Stream 210 (optional)	Χ	X	X	X	X
Control of Flight Stream 510 (optional)	Χ	X	X	X	X

^{*} Display of marker beacon annunciations on the GTN 6XX is only possible when installed with a Garmin GMA 350 audio panel.

Table 1 – GTN Functions

The GPS navigation functions and optional VHF communication and navigation radio functions are operated by dedicated hard keys, a dual concentric rotary knob, or the touchscreen.



Figure 1 - GTN 750 Control and Display Layout

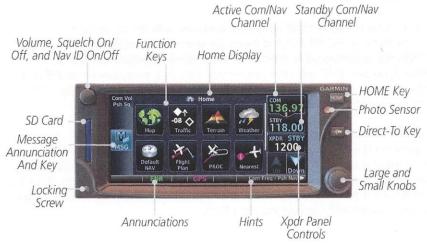


Figure 2 - GTN 635/650 Control and Display Layout

1.2 System Capabilities

This Flight Manual Supplement documents the installed capabilities of the GTN specific to the aircraft for which this manual is created.

NOTE

In sections which contain a square checkbox (\Box) the installer will have placed an "X" in the boxes next to the capabilities applicable to the installation.

The GTN system and associated navigation interface in this aircraft have the following capabilities, in addition to the core multifunction display capability:

П	VHF Communication Radio
	Primary VHF Navigation
	Primary GPS Navigation (Enroute) and Approach Capability (LP/LNAV)
	See below
	Primary GPS Approach Capability with Vertical Guidance (LNAV/VNAV
	LPV) – See below
	TSO-C151c Terrain Awareness and Warning System – See section 2.15

GPS/SBAS TSO-C146c Class 3 Operation

The GTN complies with AC 20-138A and has airworthiness approval for navigation using GPS and SBAS (within the coverage of a Satellite Based Augmentation System complying with ICAO Annex 10) for IFR enroute, terminal area, and non-precision approach operations (including those approaches titled "GPS", "or GPS", and "RNAV (GPS)" approaches). The Garmin GNSS navigation system is composed of the GTN navigator and antenna, and is approved for approach procedures with vertical guidance including "LPV" and "LNAV/VNAV" and without vertical guidance including "LP" and "LNAV".

The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the equipment requirements of AC 90-105 and meets the equipment performance and functional requirements to conduct RNP terminal departure and arrival procedures and RNP approach procedures including procedures with RF legs subject to the limitations herein. Part 91 subpart K, 121, 125, 129, and 135 operators require operational approval from the FAA.

The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the equipment requirements of AC 90-100A for RNAV 2 and RNAV 1 operations. In accordance with AC 90-100A, Part 91 operators (except subpart K) following the aircraft and training guidance in AC 90-100A are authorized to fly RNAV 2 and RNAV 1 procedures. Part 91 subpart K, 121, 125, 129, and 135 operators require operational approval from the FAA.

Applicable to dual installations consisting of two Garmin GNSS units: The Garmin GNSS navigation system has been found to comply with the requirements for GPS Class II oceanic and remote navigation (RNP-10) without time limitations in accordance with AC 20-138A and FAA Order 8400.12A. The Garmin GNSS navigation system can be used without reliance on other long-range navigation systems. This does not constitute an operational approval.

The Garmin GNSS navigation system has been found to comply with the navigation requirements for GPS Class II oceanic and remote navigation (RNP-4) in accordance with AC 20-138A and FAA Order 8400.33. The Garmin GNSS navigation system can be used without reliance on other long-range navigation systems. Additional equipment may be required to obtain operational approval to utilize RNP-4 performance. This does not constitute an operational approval.

The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the accuracy, integrity, and continuity of function, and contains the minimum system functions required for P-RNAV operations in accordance with JAA Administrative & Guidance Material Section One: General Part 3: Temporary Guidance Leaflets, Leaflet No 10 (JAA TGL-10 Rev 1). The GNSS navigation system consists of one or more TSO-C146c Class 3 approved Garmin GTN Navigation Systems. The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the accuracy, integrity, and continuity of function, and contains the minimum system functions required for B-RNAV operations in accordance with EASA AMC 20-4. The Garmin GNSS navigation system complies with the equipment requirements for P-RNAV and B-RNAV/RNAV-5 operations in accordance with AC 90-96A CHG 1. This does not constitute an operational approval.

Garmin International holds an FAA Type 2 Letter of Acceptance (LOA) in accordance with AC 20-153 for database integrity, quality, and database management practices for the navigation database. Flight crew and operators can view the LOA status at FlyGarmin.com then select "Type 2 LOA Status."

Navigation information is referenced to the WGS-84 reference system.

Note that for some types of aircraft operation and for operation in non-U.S. airspace, separate operational approval(s) may be required in addition to equipment installation and airworthiness approval.

Advanced RNP Capabilities

The GTN includes 3 out of 6 of the features required for operations in airspace requiring Advance RNP based on the *ICAO document 9613 Performance Based Navigation (PBN) Manual, fourth edition, 2013* and is therefore not approved for Advanced RNP operations. The following table describes the six Advanced RNP capabilities and the GTN capabilities.

Advanced RNP Feature	GTN Capability
RF legs	Available if enabled for installation. See Section 2.12 for limitations.
Parallel offsets	Available.
Scalable RNP	GTN provides CDI scalability in compliance with TSO-C146c. RNP scalability is not available.
RNAV holding	Available.
Fixed radius transitions	Not available in GTN.
Time of arrival control (TOAC)	Not available in GTN.

1.3 Electronic Flight Bag

The GTN 750/725 are operationally suitable as Class 3 Hardware, Type B Software in accordance with AC 120-76B EFB electronic aeronautical information when using current FliteChart or ChartView data.

Use of the Flight Stream interface and data for the purpose of Electronic Flight Bag applications is not approved as part of this STC. Additional approval may be required to obtain operational approval for use of the Flight Stream and supplied data to supplement EFB systems.

1.4 Electronic Checklists

The GTN checklist functions are designed to DO-178B software design assurance level B and support a minor failure classification. While this STC does not grant operational approval for operators requiring such approval, there are no limitations precluding operators from obtaining their own operational approval for the checklist function.

1.5 Definitions

The following terminology is used within this document:

ADF: Automatic Direction Finder

ADS-B: Automatic Dependent Surveillance Broadcast

AEG: Aircraft Evaluation Group (FAA)

APR: Approach

CDI: Course Deviation Indicator

DME: Distance Measuring Equipment

ECAC: European Civil Aviation Conference

EFB: Electronic Flight Bag

EGNOS: European Geostationary Navigation Overlay Service

EHSI: Electronic Horizontal Situation Indicator

FIS-B: Flight Information Services Broadcast

GAGAN: GPS Aided GEO Augmented Navigation

GNSS: Global Navigation Satellite System

GPA: Glidepath Angle

GPS: Global Positioning System

GPSS: GPS Roll Steering

GTN: Garmin Touchscreen Navigator

HOT: Hazardous Obstacle Transmission wires

HSI: Horizontal Situation Indicator

IAP: Instrument Approach Procedure

IFR: Instrument Flight Rules

ILS: Instrument Landing System

IMC: Instrument Meteorological Conditions

LDA: Localizer Directional Aid

LNAV: Lateral Navigation

LNAV +V: Lateral Navigation with advisory Vertical Guidance

L/VNAV: Lateral/Vertical Navigation

LOC: Localizer

LOC-BC: Localizer Backcourse
LP: Localizer Performance

LPV: Localizer Performance with Vertical Guidance

LP +V: Localizer Performance with Advisory Vertical Guidance

MLS: Microwave Landing System

MMC: Multi-Media Card NOTAM: Notice to Airmen

OBS: Omni Bearing Selector

PED: Portable Electronic Device

RAIM: Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring

RF Leg: Radius-To-Fix Leg of a Charted Instrument Procedure

RMT: Remote

RNAV: Area Navigation

RNP: Required Navigational Performance

SAR: Search and Rescue

SBAS: Satellite Based Augmentation System

SD: Secure Digital

SDF: Simplified Directional Facility

SUSP: Suspend

TACAN: Tactical Air Navigation System

TAS: Traffic Awareness System

TAWS: Terrain Awareness and Warning System

TCAS: Traffic Collision Avoidance System

TCH: Threshold Crossing Height
TFR: Temporary Flight Restriction

TIS: Traffic Information Service

VHF: Very High Frequency
VFR: Visual Flight Rules

VGSI: Visual Glide-Slope Indicator

VLOC: VOR/Localizer

VMC: Visual Meteorological Conditions

VOR: VHF Omnidirectional Range

VRP: Visual Reporting Point

WAAS: Wide Area Augmentation System

WFDE: WAAS Fault Data Exclusion

XFR: Transfer

Section 2. LIMITATIONS

2.1 Cockpit Reference Guide

The Garmin GTN 6XX or GTN 7XX Cockpit Reference Guide, part number and revision listed below (or later revisions), *must* be immediately available to the flight crew whenever navigation is predicated on the use of the GTN.

• GTN 6XX Cockpit Reference Guide

P/N 190-01004-04 Rev L

• GTN 7XX Cockpit Reference Guide

P/N 190-01007-04 Rev K

2.2 Kinds of Operation

This AFM supplement does not grant approval for IFR operations to aircraft limited to VFR operations.

2.3 Minimum Equipment

The GTN must have the following system interfaces fully functional in order to be used for primary navigation during IFR operations:

Interfaced Equipment	Number installed	Number Required for IFR
External HSI/CDI/EHSI	1 or more	1
External GPS Annunciator	See Note 1	1

Table 2 - Required Equipment

Note 1: Certain installations require an external GPS annunciator panel. If installed, this annunciator must be fully functional to use the GTN GPS navigation for IFR operations.

Single engine piston aircraft under 6,000 lbs. maximum takeoff weight:

Required Equipment for IFR operations utilizing GPS navigation: Single GTN Navigator

All other aircraft:

Required Equipment for IFR operations utilizing GPS navigation: Single GTN Navigator plus a second source of GPS navigation or a separate source of VHF navigation. The separate source of VHF navigation must not be the primary GTN, but it may be a secondary GTN.

Operation in remote or oceanic operation requires two sources of GPS navigation.

2.4 Flight Planning

For flight planning purposes, in areas where SBAS coverage is not available, the flight crew must check RAIM availability. An acceptable means of compliance for FDE prediction programs is to use a certified service which meets the requirements of FAA AC 20-138 and FAA AC 90-105A for prediction.

The following table describes some of the available RAIM prediction programs.

Prediction Program	Internet address or program details	Coverage Area
Garmin RAIM Prediction Tool	https://fly.garmin.com/fly- garmin/support/raim/	Worldwide
Garmin WFDE Prediction program	PC-based program included in GTN trainer v3.00 – 6.30. Instructions provided via Garmin part number 190-00643-01	Worldwide
FAA Service Availability Prediction Tool	http://sapt.faa.gov	US Only
Flight Service Station	1-800-WXBRIEF https://www.1800wxbrief.com	US Only
AUGER GPS RAIM Prediction Tool	http://augur.ecacnav.com/augur/app/home	ECAC Airspace Only

This RAIM availability requirement is not necessary if SBAS coverage is confirmed to be available along the entire route of flight.

For flight planning purposes, for operations within the U.S. National Airspace System on RNP and RNAV procedures when SBAS signals are not available, the availability of GPS RAIM shall be confirmed for the intended route of flight. In the event of a predicted continuous loss of RAIM of more than five minutes for any part of the intended route of flight, the flight shall be delayed, canceled, or rerouted on a track where RAIM requirements can be met. The flight may also be re-planned using non-GPS based navigational capabilities.

For flight planning purposes for operations within European B-RNAV/RNAV-5 and P-RNAV airspace, if more than one satellite is scheduled to be out of service, then the availability of GPS RAIM shall be confirmed for the intended flight (route and time). In the event of a predicted continuous loss of RAIM of more than five minutes for any part of the intended flight, the flight shall be delayed, canceled, or rerouted on a track where RAIM requirements can be met.

Applicable to dual installations consisting of two Garmin GNSS units:

For flight planning purposes, for operations where the route requires Class II navigation the aircraft's operator or flight crew must use the Garmin WFDE Prediction program to demonstrate that there are no outages on the specified route that would prevent the Garmin GNSS navigation system to provide GPS Class II navigation in oceanic and remote areas of operation that requires RNP-10 or RNP-4 capability. If the Garmin WFDE Prediction program indicates fault exclusion (FDE) will be unavailable for more than 34 minutes in accordance with FAA Order 8400.12A for RNP-10 requirements, or 25 minutes in accordance with FAA Order 8400.33 for RNP-4 requirements, then the operation must be rescheduled when FDE is available.

Both Garmin GPS navigation receivers must be operating and providing GPS navigation guidance for operations requiring RNP-4 performance.

North Atlantic (NAT) Minimum Navigational Performance Specifications (MNPS) Airspace operations per AC 91-49 and AC 120-33 require both GPS/SBAS receivers to be operating and receiving usable signals except for routes requiring only one Long Range Navigation sensor. Each display computes an independent navigation solution based on its internal GPS receiver.

Whenever possible, RNP and RNAV routes including Standard Instrument Departures (SIDs), Standard Terminal Arrival (STAR), and enroute RNAV "Q" and RNAV "T" routes should be loaded into the flight plan from the database in their entirety, rather than loading route waypoints from the database into the flight plan individually. Selecting and inserting individual named fixes from the database is permitted, provided all fixes along the published route to be flown are inserted. Manual entry of waypoints using latitude/longitude or place/bearing is prohibited.

It is not acceptable to flight plan a required alternate airport based on RNAV(GPS) LP/LPV or LNAV/VNAV approach minimums. The required alternate airport must be flight planned using an LNAV approach minimums or available ground-based approach aid.

Navigation information is referenced to the WGS-84 reference system, and should only be used where the Aeronautical Information Publication (including electronic data and aeronautical charts) conform to WGS-84 or equivalent.

2.5 System Use

In installations with two GTNs and an external GPS annunciator (See Table 2) the GTN connected to the external GPS annunciator must be used as the navigation source for all IFR operations.

The only approved sources of course guidance are on the external CDI, HSI, or EHSI display. The moving map and CDI depiction on the GTN display are for situational awareness only and are not approved for course guidance.

2.6 Applicable System Software

This AFMS/AFM is applicable to the software versions shown in Table 3.

The Main and GPS software versions are displayed on the start-up page immediately after power-on. All software versions displayed in Table 3 can be viewed on the System – System Status or Connext Setup pages.

Software Item	Software Version (or later FAA Approved versions for this STC)	
Main SW Version	6.41	
GPS SW Version	5.2	
Com SW Version	2.20	
Nav SW Version	6.03	
Flight Stream 210	2.70	
Flight Stream 510	2.30	

Table 3 - Software Versions

2.7 MMC/SD Database Cards

It is required that the SD database card or Flight Stream 510 (MMC) be present in the GTN at all times. The SD or MMC device must not be removed or inserted during flight or while the GTN is powered on.

NOTE

Removal of the SD or MMC device will result in certain features and databases not being available and may slow system performance.

2.8 Navigation Database

GPS/SBAS based IFR enroute, oceanic, and terminal navigation is prohibited unless the flight crew verifies and uses a valid, compatible, and current navigation database or verifies each waypoint for accuracy by reference to current approved data.

"GPS", "or GPS", and "RNAV (GPS)" instrument approaches using the Garmin navigation system are prohibited unless the flight crew verifies and uses the current navigation database. GPS based instrument approaches must be flown in accordance with an approved instrument approach procedure that is loaded from the navigation database.

Discrepancies that invalidate a procedure should be reported to Garmin International. The affected procedure is prohibited from being flown using data from the navigation database until a new navigation database is installed in the aircraft and verified that the discrepancy has been corrected. Navigation database discrepancies can be reported at FlyGarmin.com by selecting "Aviation Data Error Report." Flight crew and operators can view navigation database alerts at FlyGarmin.com then select "NavData Alerts."

If the navigation database cycle will change during flight, the flight crew must ensure the accuracy of navigation data, including suitability of navigation facilities used to define the routes and procedures for flight. If an amended chart affecting navigation data is published for the procedure, the database must not be used to conduct the procedure.

See Section 2.29 for limitations regarding database update procedures.

2.9 Ground Operations

Do not use SafeTaxi or ChartView functions as the basis for ground maneuvering. SafeTaxi and ChartView functions do not comply with the requirements of AC 20-159 and are not qualified to be used as an airport moving map display (AMMD). SafeTaxi and ChartView are to be used by the flight crew to orient themselves on the airport surface to improve flight crew situational awareness during ground operations.

2.10 Instrument Approaches

- a) Instrument approaches using GPS guidance may only be conducted when the GTN is operating in the approach mode. (LNAV, LNAV +V, L/VNAV, LPV, LP, or LP +V)
- b) When conducting instrument approaches referenced to true North, the NAV Angle on the System -Units page must be set to **True**.
- c) The navigation equipment required to join and fly an instrument approach procedure is indicated by the title of the procedure and notes on the IAP chart. Navigating the final approach segment (that segment from the final approach fix to the missed approach point) of an ILS, LOC, LOC-BC, LDA, SDF, MLS, VOR, TACAN approach, or any other type of approach not approved for GPS, is not authorized with GPS navigation guidance. GPS guidance can only be used for approach procedures with GPS or RNAV in the procedure title. When using the Garmin VOR/LOC/GS receivers to fly the final approach segment, VOR/LOC/GS navigation data must be selected and presented on the CDI of the pilot flying.
- d) Advisory vertical guidance deviation is provided when the GTN annunciates LNAV + V or LP +V. Vertical guidance information displayed on the VDI in this mode is only an aid to help flight crews comply with altitude restrictions. When using advisory vertical guidance, the flight crew must use the primary barometric altimeter to ensure compliance with all altitude restrictions.
- e) Not all published Instrument Approach Procedures (IAP) are in the navigation database. Flight crews planning to fly an RNAV instrument approach must ensure that the navigation database contains the planned RNAV Instrument Approach Procedure and that approach procedure must be loaded from the navigation database into the GTN system flight plan by its name. Pilots are prohibited from flying any approach path that contains manually entered waypoints.
- f) IFR approaches are prohibited whenever any physical or visual obstruction (such as a throw-over yoke) restricts pilot view or access to the GTN and/or the CDI.

2.11 Barometric Setting

The barometric altimeter setting used for any barometric corrected altitude source interfaced to the GTN must be set appropriate to the altitude type depicted on the procedure (QNH or QFE).

2.12 RF Legs

This STC does not grant operational approval for RF leg navigation for those operators requiring operational approval. Additional FAA approval may be required for those aircraft intending to use the GTN as a means to provide RNP 1 navigation in accordance with FAA Advisory Circular AC 90-105.

The following limitations apply to procedures with RF legs:

- Aircraft is limited to 180 KIAS while on the RF leg
- RF legs are limited to RNP 1 procedures. RNP AR and RNP <1 are not approved
- Primary navigation guidance on RF legs must be shown on an EHSI indicator with auto-slew capability turned ON
- GTN Moving Map, EHSI Map, or Distance to Next Waypoint information must be displayed to the pilot during the RF leg when flying without the aid of the autopilot or flight director.
- The active waypoint must be displayed in the pilot's primary field of view.

2.13 Autopilot Coupling

The flight crew may fly all phases of flight based on the navigation information presented to the flight crew; however, not all modes may be coupled to the autopilot. All autopilots may be coupled in Oceanic (OCN), Enroute (ENR), and Terminal (TERM) modes.

This installation is limited to:

☐ Lateral coupling only for GPS approaches. Coupling to the vertical path for GPS approaches is not authorized.

It is possible to create flight plan waypoint sequences, including Search and Rescue patterns, which exceed the autopilot's bank angle capabilities. The pilot shall monitor autopilot performance with regard to flight path deviation.

2.13.1 RNP 1.0 RF Leg Types

AC 90-105 states that procedures with RF legs must be flown using either a flight director or coupled to the autopilot.

This STC has demonstrated acceptable crew workload and Flight Technical Error for hand flown procedures with RF legs when the GTN installation complies with limitation set forth in Section 2.12 of this document. It is recommended to couple the autopilot for RF procedures, if available, but it is

not required to do so. See section 4.5 of this manual to determine if this capability is supported in this installation.

2.14 Terrain Proximity Function (All Units)

Terrain, point obstacle, and wire obstacle information appears on the map and terrain display pages as red and amber terrain, obstacles, or wires and is depicted for advisory use only. Aircraft maneuvers and navigation must not be predicated upon the use of the terrain display. Terrain, obstacle and wire information is advisory only and is not equivalent to warnings provided by TAWS.

The terrain display is intended to serve as a situational awareness tool only. By itself, it may not provide either the accuracy or the fidelity on which to base decisions and plan maneuvers to avoid terrain or obstacles.

NOTE

Terrain and TAWS are separate features and mutually exclusive. If "TAWS B" is shown on the bottom right of the dedicated terrain page, then TAWS is installed.

2.15 TAWS Function (Optional)

Flight crews are authorized to deviate from their current ATC clearance to the extent necessary to comply with TAWS warnings. Navigation must not be predicated upon the use of TAWS.

TAWS shall be inhibited when landing at an airport that is not included in the airport database.

If an external TAWS annunciator panel is installed in the aircraft, this annunciator panel must be fully functional in order to use the TAWS system.

NOTE

Terrain and TAWS are separate features and mutually exclusive. If "TAWS B" is shown on the bottom right of the dedicated terrain page, then TAWS is installed.

2.16 Polar Operations

Use of the GTN for primary navigation for latitudes above 89.00° N and below 89.00° S is prohibited.

2.17 Datalink Weather Display (Optional)

This limitation applies to datalink weather products from SiriusXM via a GDL 69/69A, FIS-B via a GDL 88 or GTX 345, and Connext via a GSR 56.

Do not use data link weather information for maneuvering in, near, or around areas of hazardous weather. Information provided by data link weather products may not accurately depict current weather conditions.

Do not use the indicated data link weather product age to determine the age of the weather information shown by the data link weather product. Due to time delays inherent in gathering and processing weather data for data link transmission, the weather information shown by the data link weather product may be significantly older than the indicated weather product age.

Do not rely solely upon data link services to provide Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) or Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) information. Not all TFRs and NOTAMS can be depicted on the GTN.

Datalink text weather is decoded for the convenience of the pilot, however it is possible that the decoding may be affected by anomalies in the data or differences in the units of measure between the decoding system and the text weather source. All text weather displayed on the GTN also includes the raw weather text for pilot review.

2.18 Traffic Display (Optional)

Traffic may be displayed on the GTN when connected to an approved optional TCAS I, TAS, TIS, or ADS-B traffic device. These systems are capable of providing traffic monitoring and alerting to the flight crew. Traffic shown on the display may or may not have traffic alerting available. The display of traffic is an aid to visual acquisition and may not be utilized for aircraft maneuvering.

Traffic is displayed in feet regardless of the unit settings for altitude. If the units for altitude are different than feet, a "FT" label will appear on the traffic icon on and main map page, and the dedicated traffic page will include an "ALT IN FT" notification.

2.19 StormScope® Display (Optional)

StormScope® lightning information displayed by the GTN is limited to supplemental use only. The use of the StormScope® lightning data on the display for hazardous weather (thunderstorm) penetration is prohibited. StormScope® lightning data on the display is intended only as an aid to enhance situational awareness of hazardous weather, not penetration. It is the flight crew's responsibility to avoid hazardous weather using official weather data sources.

When the GTN StormScope® page is operating without a heading source, as indicated by the "HDG N/A" label at the upper right corner of the StormScope® page, strikes must be cleared after each heading change.

2.20 Flight Planner/Calculator Functions

The Fuel Planning page uses Fuel on Board or Fuel Flow as received from an on board fuel totalizer, as entered by the pilot at system startup, or as entered by the pilot when on the Fuel Planning page. This *is not* a direct indication of actual aircraft fuel flow or fuel on board and those values are only used for the Fuel Planning page. The fuel required to destination is only a calculated and predicted value based on the data entered into the planner. It is not a direct indication of how much fuel the aircraft will have upon reaching the destination.

2.21 Fuel Range Rings

The fuel range rings displayed on the moving map are intended for situational awareness and do not represent a direct indication of endurance or fuel remaining. The distance between the segmented green reserve ring and the yellow zero fuel ring is 45 minutes by default. The reserve value can be changed from the GTN map setup menu.

Fuel range data is derived by the interfaced fuel totalizer data. Data entered in the Fuel Planning pages will not update the fuel range ring.

2.22 Glove Use / Covered Fingers

No device may be used to cover fingers used to operate the GTN unless the Glove Qualification Procedure located in the Pilot's Guide/Cockpit Reference Guide has been successfully completed. The Glove Qualification Procedure is specific to a pilot / glove / GTN 725, 750 or GTN 625, 635, 650 combinations.

2.23 Demo Mode

Demo mode may not be used in flight under any circumstances.

2.24 Active Weather Radar

Radar is broadcasting energy while in Weather or Ground mapping modes. If the GTN 750/725 system is configured to control an airborne weather radar unit, observe all safety precautions, including:

- Do not operate in the vicinity of refueling operations.
- Do not operate while personnel are in the vicinity (approximately 20 feet) of the radar sweep area.

CAUTION

If a radar system is installed, it generates microwave radiation and improper use, or exposure, may cause serious bodily injury. Do not operate the radar equipment until you have read and carefully followed the safety precautions and instructions in the weather radar user manual and/or pilot's guide.

2.25 Telephone Audio

Telephone audio must not be distributed to the pilot or co-pilot unless a phone call is active.

CAUTION

Failure to turn off telephone audio when the telephone is not in use may result in telephone ringer or text message aural notifications being received during critical phases of flight.

2.26 Multi Crew Aircraft (GMA 35 Only)*

For aircraft type certified with more than one required pilot, or operations requiring more than one pilot, the "Group Co-Pilot with Passenger" audio panel option shall not be activated. This option is found in the Intercom Setup Menu when a Garmin GMA 35 audio panel is installed.

2.27 Wire Obstacle Database

Only the "Obstacle/HOT Line" database may be used. Use of the "Obstacle/Wire" database is prohibited. The database version can be viewed on the start-up database verification or System-System Status pages.

2.28 Portable Electronic Devices

This STC does not relieve the operator from complying with the requirements of 91.21 or any other operational regulation regarding portable electronic devices.

The Flight Stream interface and data provided to a portable electronic device is not approved to replace any aircraft display equipment, including navigation or traffic/weather display equipment.

2.29 Database Updates

Database updates via MMC / SD card or Flight Stream wireless transfers must be done while the aircraft is on the ground and stationary. In-flight database transfers or updates are prohibited in flight unless part of the Database SYNC function that occurs in the background to move databases from one LRU to another.

2.30 Charts Database (Dual GTN7XX)

When the aircraft installation includes 2 GTNs capable of displaying charts (GTN 700, 725 or 750) and crossfill is enabled between the GTNs, the GTNs must have identical charts types (ChartView or FliteCharts) and charts cycles installed. Failure to have identical charts could affect the chart lookup features and automatic chart selection.

2.31 Automatic Speech Recognition

Pilots may not use the ASR function to operate the GTN/GMA unless they have completed the ASR Qualification Procedure located in the GTN Cockpit Reference Guide successfully. The ASR Qualification Procedure is specific to each pilot / headset / aircraft combination.

2.32 OBS Mode

Use of OBS mode for flight plan segments greater than 250 NM is prohibited.

^{*} Includes GMA 35 and GMA 35c Audio Panels

2.33 Advisory Visual Approaches

All advisory visual approaches shall be conducted in VMC. Advisory visual approaches are intended to be used as an aid to situational awareness and do not guarantee terrain or obstruction clearance along the approach path. Use of advisory visual approaches in IMC is prohibited.

Section 3. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

3.1 Emergency Procedures

3.1.1 TAWS WARNING

Red annunciator and aura	
Autopilot	DISCONNECT
Aircraft Controls	INITIATE MAXIMUM POWER CLIMB
Airspeed BEST ANGLE OF CLIMI	
After Warning Ceases:	
Altitude	CLIMB AND MAINTAIN SAFE ALTITUDE
Advise ATC of Altitude Dev	iation, if appropriate.

NOTE

Only vertical maneuvers are recommended, unless either operating in visual meteorological conditions (VMC), or the flight crew determines, based on all available information, that turning in addition to the vertical escape maneuver is the safest course of action, or both.

NOTE

TAWS annunciators external to the GTN may not indicate the exact threat causing the alert. Example: WIRE alerts may be annunciated as TERR or OBSTACLE on external devices.

3.2 Abnormal Procedures

3.2.1 LOSS OF GPS/SBAS NAVIGATION DATA

When the GPS/SBAS receiver is inoperative or GPS navigation information is not available or invalid, the GTN will enter one of two modes: <u>Dead Reckoning</u> mode (DR) or <u>Loss Of Integrity mode</u> (LOI). The mode is indicated on the GTN by an amber "DR" and/or "LOI".

If the LOI annunciation is displayed, revert to an alternate means of navigation appropriate to the route and phase of flight. If LOI occurs while the GTN is in the ENR or OCN phase of flight, it may also display DR.

If the DR annunciation is displayed, the map will continue to be displayed with an amber "DR" overwriting the ownship icon. Course guidance will be removed on the CDI. Aircraft position will be based upon the last valid GPS position, then estimated by Dead Reckoning methods. Changes in true airspeed, altitude, heading, or winds aloft can affect the estimated position substantially.

If Alternate Navigation Sources (ILS, LOC, VOR, DME, ADF) Are Available:

If No Alternate Navigation Sources Are Available:

DEAD RECKONING (DR) MODE:

Navigation USE GTN

NOTE

All information normally derived from GPS will become less accurate over time.

LOSS OF INTEGRITY (LOI) MODE (no DR annunciated on the GTN):

NavigationFLY TOWARDS KNOWN VISUAL CONDITIONS

NOTE

All information derived from GPS will be removed.

NOTE

The airplane symbol is removed from all maps. The map will remain centered at the last known position. "NO GPS POSITION" will be annunciated in the center of the map.

3.2.2 GPS APPROACH DOWNGRADE

During a LPV, LP +V, LNAV/VNAV, or LNAV +V approach, if GPS accuracy requirements cannot be met by the GPS receiver, the GTN will downgrade the approach. The downgrade will remove vertical deviation indication from the VDI and change the approach annunciation to LNAV. The approach may be continued using the LNAV only minimums. If the VISUAL approach is downgraded, the GTN will remove the vertical deviation indication from the VDI, but continue to annunciate VISUAL in amber.

During a GPS approach in which GPS accuracy requirements cannot be met by the GPS receiver for any GPS approach type, the GTN will flag all CDI guidance and display a system message "ABORT APPROACH-GPS approach no longer available". Immediately upon viewing the message, the unit will revert to Terminal navigation mode alarm limits. If the position integrity is within these limits lateral guidance will be restored and the GPS may be used to execute the missed approach, otherwise alternate means of navigation must be utilized.

3.2.3 LOSS OF COM RADIO TUNING FUNCTIONS

If alternate COM is available:

If no alternate COM is available:

COM RMT XFR key (if installed)......PRESS AND HOLD FOR 2 SECONDS

NOTE

This procedure will tune the active COM radio the emergency frequency 121.5, regardless of what frequency is displayed on the GTN. Certain failures of the tuning system will automatically tune 121.5 without flight crew action.

3.2.4 LOSS OF AUDIO PANEL FUNCTIONS (GMA 35 Only)

NOTE

This procedure will force the audio panel into fail safe mode which provides only the pilot with communications and only on a single COM radio. If any non GTN 750 COM is installed, communication will be only on that radio. If only a GTN 750 is installed in the aircraft, then the pilot will have only the GTN 750 COM available. No other audio panel functions including aural alerting and the crew and passenger intercom will function.

[†] Includes GMA 35 and GMA 35c Audio Panels

3.2.5 TAWS CAUTION (Terrain or Obstacle Ahead, Sink Rate, Don't Sink)

When a TAWS CAUTION occurs, take corrective action until the alert ceases. Stop descending or initiate either a climb or a turn, or both as necessary, based on analysis of all available instruments and information.

NOTE

TAWS annunciators external to the GTN may not indicate the exact threat causing the alert. Example: WIRE alerts may be annunciated as TERR or OBSTACLE on external devices.

3.2.6 TAWS INHIBIT

The TAWS Forward Looking Terrain Avoidance (FLTA) and Premature Descent Alerts (PDA) functions may be inhibited to prevent alerting, if desired. Refer to GTN Cockpit Reference Guide for additional information.

To Inhibit TAWS:

Home Hardkey	PRESS
Terrain Button	PRESS
Menu Button	PRESS
TAWS Inhibit Button	PRESS TO ACTIVATE

3.2.7 TER N/A and TER FAIL

If the amber **TER N/A** or **TER FAIL** status annunciator is displayed, the system will no longer provide TAWS alerting or display relative terrain and obstacle elevations. The crew must maintain compliance with procedures that ensure minimum terrain and obstacle separation.

3.2.8 DATA SOURCE - HEADING SOURCE INOPERATIVE OR CONNECTION TO GTN LOST MESSAGE

Without a heading source to the GTN, the following limitations apply:

- Roll steering will not be provided to the autopilot for heading legs. The autopilot must be placed in HDG mode for heading legs.
- Map cannot be oriented to Heading Up.
- Overlaying traffic data from a TAS/TCAS I or Garmin ADS-B-IN unit interfaced to an on board traffic system will not be displayed on the main map display. The flight crew must use the dedicated traffic page on the GTN system to display TAS/TCAS I or Garmin ADS-B-IN traffic data.
- All overlaying StormScope® data on the main map display will be removed. The flight crew must use the dedicated StormScope® page on the GTN system to display StormScope® data.
- Onboard weather radar overlay on the main map will not be displayed. The flight crew must utilize the dedicated weather radar page on the GTN system to view weather radar data from the onboard weather radar.

StormScope® must be operated in accordance with Section 7.8 when no heading is available.

3.2.9 ASR (VOICE COMMAND) SYSTEM FAILURES

In the event the ASR system fails and there is a need to disable the voice command inputs to the GTN:

To Disable ASR:

Home Hardkey	PRESS
System Button	PRESS
Voice Commands Button	
Voice Commands Enable Button	TOGGLE OFF

3.2.10 LOSS OF GTN TOUCH CONTROL

In the event the GTN becomes unusable due to uncommanded page changes, the ASR function may be the source.

To Disable ASR:

Audio Panel Circuit Breaker	PULL
Home Hardkey	PRESS
System Button	
Voice Commands Button	
Voice Commands Enable Button	TOGGLE OFF
Audio Panel Circuit Breaker	

3.2.11 DATA SOURCE – PRESSURE ALTITUDE SOURCE INOPERATIVE OR CONNECTION TO GTN LOST MESSAGE

Without a barometric corrected altitude source to the GTN, the following features will not operate:

• Automatic leg sequencing of legs requiring an altitude source. The flight crew must manually sequence altitude legs, as prompted by the system.

3.2.12 UNRECOVERABLE LOSS OF ALL ELECTRICAL GENERATORS OR ALTERNATORS

Remove power from all equipment which is not necessary for flight, including GTN #2 (NAV/GPS 2, COM 2) and the Flight Stream 210 (BT LINK), if installed.

3.2.13 IN-AIR RESTART OF GTN

In the event of a GTN restart in the air, the crew should utilize the CANCEL button if presented with the database update screen after the GTN is restarted. This will ensure restoration of the navigation functions as soon as possible.

Section 4. NORMAL PROCEDURES

Refer to the GTN Cockpit Reference Guide defined in Section 2.1 of this document or the Pilot's Guide defined in Section 7.1 for normal operating procedures and a complete list of system messages and associated flight crew actions. This includes all GPS operations, VHF communication and navigation, traffic, data linked weather, StormScope®, TAWS, and Multi-Function Display information.

The GTN requires a reasonable degree of familiarity to avoid becoming too engrossed at the expense of basic instrument flying in IMC and basic see-and-avoid in VMC. Garmin provides training tools with the Pilot's Guide and PC based simulator. Pilots should take full advantage of these training tools to enhance system familiarization.

4.1 Unit Power On	SEEL MANAGER OF
Databases	REVIEW DATES
Self-TestVERIFY OUTP	
Self-Test - TAWS Remote Annunciator:	
PULL UP	ILLUMINATED
TERR	ILLUMINATED
TERR N/A	ILLUMINATED
TERR INHB	ILLUMINATED
Self-Test - GPS Remote Annunciator:	
VLOC	ILLUMINATED
GPS	ILLUMINATED
LOI or INTG	ILLUMINATED
TERM	ILLUMINATED
WPT	ILLUMINATED
APR	
MSG	ILLUMINATED
SUSP or OBS	ILLUMINATED
42 Pefere Teleseff	
4.2 Before Takeoff System Messages and Annunciators	CONSIDERED

4.3 HSI and EHSI Operation

If an HSI is used to display navigation data from the GTN the pilot should rotate the course pointer as prompted on the GTN.

If an EHSI is used to display navigation data from the GTN the course pointer may autoslew to the correct course when using GPS navigation. When using VLOC navigation the course pointer will not autoslew and must be rotated to the correct course by the pilot. For detailed information about the functionality of the EHSI system, refer to the FAA approved Flight Manual or Flight Manual Supplement for that system.

CAUTION

The pilot must verify the active course and waypoint for each flight plan leg. The pilot must verify proper course selection each time the CDI source is changed from GPS to VLOC.

See Section 4.5 for RF leg capabilities related to EHSI.

4.4 Autopilot Operation

The GTN may be coupled to an optional autopilot, if installed in the aircraft, when operating as prescribed in the LIMITATIONS section of this manual.

Autopilots coupled to the GTN system in an analog (NAV) mode will follow GPS or VHF navigation guidance as they would with existing VOR receivers.

Autopilots that support GPSS or GPS Roll Steering in addition to the analog course guidance will lead course changes, fly arcing procedures, procedure turns, and holding patterns if coupled in a roll steering mode.

The GTN supports autopilot roll steering for heading legs when an approved heading source is interfaced to the GTN. This heading interface can also provide map orientation, traffic and StormScope heading data and wind calculations.

CAUTION

The GTN does not provide course deviation to the autopilot for heading legs. Some autopilots do not allow the use of roll steering when course deviation is not provided.

This installation has a heading source. The GTN will provide roll steering	
on heading legs for the autopilot.	
This installation <i>does not have</i> a heading source. The crew cannot use the	

☐ This installation *does not have* a heading source. The crew cannot use the GTN roll steering to fly heading legs with the autopilot.

For autopilot operating instructions, refer to the FAA approved Flight Manual or Flight Manual Supplement for the autopilot.

4.5 Coupling the Autopilot during approaches

CAUTION

When the CDI source is changed on the GTN, autopilot mode may change. Confirm autopilot mode selection after CDI source change on the GTN. Refer to the FAA approved Flight Manual or Flight Manual Supplement for the autopilot.

Analog only autopilots should use APR mode for coupling to LNAV approaches. Autopilots which support digital roll steering commands (GPSS) may utilize NAV mode and take advantage of the digital tracking during LNAV only approaches.

	This installation prompts the flight crew and requires the pilot to enable the approach outputs just prior to engaging the autopilot in APR mode.
	To couple an approach: Once established on the final approach course with the final approach fix as the active waypoint, the GTN will issue a flashing message indication.
	Flashing Message Button
	If coupled, Autopilot will revert to ROL mode at this time.
	Autopilot ENGAGE APPROACH MODE
	This installation supports coupling to the autopilot in approach mode once vertical guidance is available.
	To couple an approach: Once established on the final approach course with the final approach fix as the active waypoint, the GTN will enable vertical guidance.
	Vertical Guidance CONFIRM AVAILABLE Autopilot ENGAGE APPROACH MODE
4	The installation <i>does not</i> support any vertical capture or vertical tracking.

(Radius to Fix) legs as part of RNP 1.0 capabilities.
 ✓ This installation is equipped to support coupled RF leg navigation up to RNP 1.0.
 □ This installation is equipped to support *un-coupled* RF leg navigation up to RNP 1.0.
 □ This installation *does not* support RF leg navigation.

The GTN allows for the utilization of IFR procedures that include RF

4.6 Coupling the Autopilot during Search and Rescue Operations
Search and Rescue (SAR) patterns created in the GTN flight plan may include turns that cannot be accomplished with standard autopilot turn rates. Monitor autopilot performance relative to the desired path if coupled when using Search and Rescue patterns.

4.7 Database Conflict Resolution

When a conflict occurs between databases on different GTNs that are utilizing Database SYNC the pilot should resolve that conflict by pressing the "Resolve Conflict" button on the GTN that has the desired databases. This would be the GTN with the newest database on the SD card or Flight Stream 510. After initiating the conflict resolution, the pilot can view the SYNC status of the database on the other GTN by viewing the System -> Standby Database page. Once the database SYNC is complete, the receiving GTN must be restarted to install the new database and complete the conflict resolution process.

NOTE

The databases on the receiving LRU will be overwritten by the databases from the LRU from which the "Resolve Conflicts" action was initiated.

Section 5. PERFORMANCE

No change.

Section 6. WEIGHT AND BALANCE

See current weight and balance data.

Section 7. SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

7.1 Pilot's Guide

The Garmin GTN 6XX or GTN 7XX Pilot's Guide, part number and revision listed below, contain additional information regarding GTN system description, control and function. The Pilot's Guides *do not* need to be immediately available to the flight crew.

GTN 6XX Pilot's Guide

P/N 190-01004-03 Rev L or later

· GTN 7XX Pilot's Guide

P/N 190-01007-03 Rev N or later

7.2 Leg Sequencing

The GTN supports all ARINC 424 leg types. Certain leg types require altitude input in order to sequence (course to altitude, for example). If a barometric corrected altitude source is not interfaced to the GTN, a popup will appear prompting the flight crew to manually sequence the leg once the altitude prescribed in the procedure is reached.

- ☐ This installation *has* a barometric corrected altitude source. The GTN will automatically sequence altitude legs.
- ☐ This installation *does not have* a barometric corrected altitude source. The flight crew will be prompted to manually sequence altitude legs.

7.3 Auto ILS CDI Capture

Auto ILS CDI Capture will not automatically switch from GPS to VLOC for LOC-BC or VOR approaches.

7.4 Activate GPS Missed Approach

- ☐ This installation *will* autoswitch from VLOC to GPS when the "Activate GPS Missed Approach" button is pressed.
- ☐ This installation *will not* autoswitch from VLOC to GPS when the "Activate GPS Missed Approach" button is pressed. The pilot must manually switch from VLOC to GPS if GPS guidance is desired after the missed approach point.

7.5 Terrain Proximity and TAWS

CAUTION

Not all obstacles and wires are contained in the Obstacle/HOT Line database. The system provides depiction (and alerts, if TAWS is installed) only for obstacles and wires contained in the database.

NOTE

The area of coverage may be modified as additional terrain data sources become available.

- This installation supports *Terrain Proximity*. No aural or visual alerts for terrain or obstacles are provided. Terrain Proximity does not satisfy the TAWS requirement of 91.223.
- ☐ This installation supports *TAWS B*. Aural and visual alerts *will be* provided. This installation *does* support the TAWS requirement of 91.223.

Terrain on the dedicated terrain page or main map overlay is depicted in the following manner:

- Terrain more than 1,000 feet below the aircraft is not depicted, or depicted as black.
- Terrain between 1,000 feet and 100 feet below the aircraft is depicted as amber.
- Terrain within 100 feet below the aircraft, or above the aircraft, is depicted as red.

Obstacles and wires on the dedicated terrain page or main map are depicted in the following manner:

- Obstacles and wires more than 2,000 feet below the aircraft are not depicted.
- Obstacles and wires between 2,000 feet and 1,000 feet below the aircraft are depicted as white.
- Obstacles and wires between 1,000 feet and 100 feet below the aircraft are depicted as amber.
- Obstacles and wires within 100 feet below the aircraft, or above the aircraft, are depicted as red.

Multiple obstacles may be depicted using a single obstacle icon and an asterisk to indicate obstacle grouping is occurring. The color of the asterisk indicates the relative altitude of the tallest obstacle in the group. The asterisk does not indicate any information about the relative altitude or number of obstacles not being displayed in the obstacle group.

The Garmin GTN 6XX or GTN 7XX Cockpit Reference Guide or Garmin GTN 6XX or GTN 7XX Pilot's Guide provides additional information regarding terrain and obstacle colors and grouped obstacle icons.

7.6 GMA 35/35c Audio Panel (Optional)

The GTN 725 and 750 can interface to a GMA 35/35c remotely mounted audio panel and marker beacon receiver. Controls for listening to various radios, activating the cabin speaker, clearance playback control, and marker beacon are accessed by pressing the "Audio Panel" button on the GTN display screen. Optional Bluetooth pairing functionality can be accessed from the associated System /Connext Setup page (GMA 35c only). Volume controls for the audio panel are accessed by pressing the "Intercom" button on the GTN display screen.

Aircraft alerting audio may be routed through the GMA 35/35c audio panel. There are no pilot controls for alert audio volumes. In the event of a loss of GMA35/35c function alert audio routed through the audio panel may not be heard.

7.7 Traffic System (Optional)

This system is configured for the following type of traffic system. The Garmin GTN 6XX or GTN 7XX Cockpit Reference Guide or Garmin GTN 6XX or GTN 7XX Pilot's Guide provides additional information regarding the functionality of the traffic device.

	No traffic system is interfaced to the GTN.
	A TAS/TCAS I traffic system is interfaced to the GTN.
	A TIS traffic system is interfaced to the GTN.
4	A TCAD traffic system is interfaced to the GTN.
ф	A Garmin ADS-B traffic system is interfaced to the GTN.
	A Garmin ADS-B traffic system is interfaced to the GTN. The ADS-B traffic system is also interfaced to an on board traffic system.

7.8 StormScope® (Optional)

When optionally interfaced to a StormScope® weather detection system, the GTN may be used to display the StormScope® information. Weather information supplied by the StormScope® will be displayed on the StormScope® page of the GTN system. For detailed information about the capabilities and limitations of the StormScope® system, refer to the documentation provided with that system.

Heading Up mode:

If the GTN system is receiving valid heading information, the StormScope® page will operate in the heading up mode as indicated by the label "HDG UP" presented at the upper right corner of the display. In this mode, information provided by the StormScope® system is displayed relative to the nose of the aircraft and *is* automatically rotated to the correct relative position as the aircraft turns.

Heading Not Available mode:

If the GTN system is not receiving valid heading information, either because a compatible heading system is not installed, or the interfaced heading system has malfunctioned, the StormScope® page will continue to operate without a heading source and indicate "HDG N/A" in the upper right corner of the GTN display. In this mode, information provided by the StormScope® system is displayed relative to the nose of the aircraft but *is not* automatically rotated to the correct relative position as the aircraft turns. When operating in this mode, StormScope® strikes must be cleared after each turn the aircraft performs.

7.9 Power

- Power to the GTN is provided through a circuit breaker labeled NAV/GPS (1/2).
- Power to the optional GTN COM is provided through a circuit breaker labeled COM (1/2).
- Power to the optional GMA 35 is provided through a circuit breaker labeled AUDIO.
- Power to the optional Flight Stream 210 is provided through a circuit breaker labeled BT LINK.
- Power to the optional Flight Stream 510 is provided through the GTN MMC/SD card slot and protected via the GTN circuit breaker.

7.10 Databases and Flight Plan Waypoints/Procedures

Database versions (or cycles) and effective dates are displayed on the start-up database verification page immediately after power-on for those databases with an effective or expiration date. Databases with no effective or expiration date (e.g. - terrain database) are considered effective upon installation in the GTN. Database information can also be viewed on the System – System Status page.

The Obstacle Database has an area of coverage that includes the United States and Europe, and is updated as frequently as every 56 days. The HOT Line wire database only includes the continental United States and portions of Canada/Mexico.

Only the Obstacle/HOT Line wire database may be used in accordance with the limitation found in Section 2.27.

If a stored flight plan contains a waypoint or procedure that does not correspond to a waypoint or procedure in the navigation database in use, the waypoint or procedure will become locked (depicted as "lockd") in the flight plan. Flight plans with locked waypoints may be placed in the active flight plan portion of the system but no navigation will be provided. The locked waypoint/procedure must be resolved by removing or replacing it with the correct waypoint/procedures in the flight plan before the system will provide navigation.

7.11 External Switches

External switches may be installed and interfaced to the GTN. These switches may be stand alone, or integrated with a TAWS or GPS annunciator. Table 4 lists the switches and function they perform:

Switch Label	Function
CDI	Toggles between GPS / VLOC sources. This switch may be part of an external annunciator panel.
COM CHAN DN	Toggles down through the preset com frequencies.
COM CHAN UP	Toggles up through the preset com frequencies.
COM RMT XFR	Transfers the COM active / standby frequencies.
NAV RMT XFR	Transfers the NAV active / standby frequencies.
OBS	Performs an OBS or SUSP function. This switch is part of an external annunciator panel and is placarded with the following: "Green OBS indicates OBS or SUSP mode – GTN annunciator bar indicates which is active. Push OBS button to change OBS or SUSP mode."
OBS/SUSP	Performs an OBS or SUSP function.
TERR INHB	Toggles the TAWS Inhibit function on/off. This switch is part of an external annunciator panel. The terrain display is still presented if TAWS is Inhibited.
PTC	Push-to-Command switch for Voice Command input to the GMA and the GTN.

Table 4 - External Switches

7.12 Airspace Depiction and Alerts

The GTN aides the flight crew in avoiding certain airspaces with Smart Airspace and airspace alerts. Smart Airspace de-emphasizes depicted airspace that is not near the aircraft's current altitude. Airspace Alerts provide a message indication to the flight crew when the aircraft's current ground track will intercept an airspace type that has been selected for alerting.

NOTE

Smart Airspace and Airspace Alerts are separate features. Turning on/off Smart Airspace does not affect Airspace Alerts, and vice versa.

7.13 Garmin ADS-B Traffic System Interface (Optional)

A Garmin ADS-B traffic system may be interfaced to the GTN. The *nose* of the ownship symbol on both the GTN main map page and dedicated traffic page serves as the actual location of your aircraft. The *center* of the traffic target icon serves as the reported location for the target aircraft. Motion vectors for traffic may be displayed in either absolute or relative motion. The location of the traffic targets relative to the ownship are the same, regardless of the selected motion vector.

Absolute motion vectors are colored either cyan or white, depending on unit configuration. Absolute motion vectors depict the reported track of the traffic target referenced to the ground. An absolute motion vector pointed towards your ownship symbol *does not* necessarily mean the traffic target is getting closer to your aircraft.

Relative motion vectors are always colored green and depict the motion of the traffic target relative to your ownship symbol. The direction the traffic target is pointed may vary greatly from the motion vector and a target may be getting closer to your aircraft independent of the direction the target is pointed. A green relative motion vector pointed towards your ownship indicates that the traffic target *is* converging on your aircraft.

If more than one target is occupying the same area of the screen, the GTN will combine the two or more traffic targets into one traffic group. The presence of an asterisk to the left of a target indicates that traffic has been grouped. The highest priority traffic target in the group is displayed to the pilot. When applied to airborne targets the asterisk will be displayed in white or cyan depending on the traffic depiction color used in the installation. The asterisk will be brown for grouped ground targets. The asterisk will not turn amber, even if an alerted target is included in the group.

An alerted target may be placed in the same group as non-alerted targets. In this case, the alerted target will be displayed. Two alerted targets will not be placed in the same group. All alerted targets will be displayed on the screen.

Traffic targets displayed on the dedicated traffic page may be selected in order to obtain additional information about a traffic target or to view all targets in a grouped target. When a grouped target is selected, the "Next" button on the dedicated traffic page will cycle through all targets located in close proximity to where the screen has been touched.

7.14 GWX 70 Weather Radar (Optional)

The GWX 70 Weather Radar uses Doppler technology to optionally provide advanced features to the flight crew such as turbulence detection and ground clutter suppression. Turbulence detection can detect turbulence up to 40nm from the aircraft and will be displayed at radar ranges of 160nm or less.

NOTE

Turbulence detection does not detect all turbulence especially that which is occurring in clear air. The display of turbulence indicates the possibility of severe or greater turbulence, as defined in the Aeronautical Information Manual.

7.15 Charts (Optional)

The GTN 750/725 can display both procedure charts and weather data on the main map page at the same time. When datalink NEXRAD or Precipitation is overlaid on the main map page, the weather data is displayed *below* an overlaid procedure chart. When airborne weather radar is overlaid on the main map page, the radar data is displayed *above* an overlaid procedure chart.

7.16 Transponder Control (Optional)

The GTN can be interfaced to a Garmin transponder for control and display of squawk code, mode, and additional transponder functions. The activation of the "Enable ES" button on the transponder page does not indicate the aircraft is in full compliance with an ADS-B Out solution in accordance with TSO-C166b (1090ES). Consult your transponder documentation for additional information.

7.17 Telephone Audio (Optional)

Telephone audio distribution to the crew defaults to OFF on each power cycle of the GTN. Prior to utilizing the telephone function, the crew must distribute telephone audio to the desired recipients. If the crew is utilizing the telephone function it is required that the telephone audio be turned off upon completing telephone usage.

7.18 Depiction of Obstacles and Wires

7.18.1 Dedicated Terrain Page

The dedicated Terrain page will always depict point obstacles at zoom scales of 10 nm or less and depict wire obstacles at zoom scales of 5 nm or less. The obstacle or wire overlay icon (see Figure 3) will be shown near the bottom of the display when the obstacle or wire depiction is active based on the zoom scale.

NOTE

Only obstacles and wires within 2,000 feet vertically of the aircraft will be drawn on the Terrain page. It is therefore possible to have an obstacle or wire overlay icon displayed with no obstacles or wires being depicted on the display.



Figure 3 - Obstacle Overlay Icon (Left), Wire Overlay Icon (Right)

7.18.2 Map Page

The Map page may be configured to depict point obstacles and wire obstacles at various zoom scales by the pilot by using the Map page menu. The obstacle or wire overlay icon (see Figure 4) will be shown near the bottom of the display when the obstacle or wire overlay is active based on the current zoom scale and setting selected by the pilot.

The settings chosen by the pilot on the Map page menu (including obstacle and wire display ranges) are saved over a power cycle.

NOTE

Only obstacles and wires within 2,000 feet vertically of the aircraft will be drawn on the Map page. It is therefore possible to have an obstacle or wire overlay icon displayed with no obstacles or wires being depicted on the display.

NOTE

The Map page may be configured by the pilot to not show any obstacles or wires at any zoom scale.



Figure 4 – Obstacle Overlay Icon (Left), Wire Overlay Icon (Right)

7.19 Flight Stream 210/510 (Optional)

The Flight Stream product line uses a wireless transceiver to provide data to and from a GTN to personal electronic devices (PEDs).

The Flight Stream 210 is a remotely mounted unit that provides the capability to interface Portable Electronic Devices (PEDs) to the GTN via Bluetooth. The Flight Stream 510 is mounted in the GTN SD card slot and includes a Bluetooth and Wi-Fi transceiver.

Data such as traffic, flight plan, datalink weather, entertainment audio information, and attitude information is sent from the Flight Stream to the PED. The PED is capable of sending flight plans and databases (510 only) to the Flight Stream which will then be available on the GTN. Limitations regarding database operations are found in Section 2.29.

Garmin provides a list of tested and compatible devices that can be used with the Flight Stream. Connection to the Flight Stream may be possible with devices other than those on the supported device list, but Bluetooth® and/or Wi-Fi stability and wireless data integrity cannot be guaranteed.

For details about the Garmin supported devices and apps for use with the Flight Stream product line, please visit: http://garmin.com/connext/supported_devices

7.20 Map Page

7.20.1 Configuration

The moving map and weather pages are capable of displaying a large quantity and variety of data. Map data is layered to ensure that data which is typically more critical is drawn above less critical data, however at some zoom scales and configurations the map may be cluttered with large amounts of data. Controls are provided on the Map and Weather pages for the pilot to select which data displayed, the declutter level, and the zoom scales at which data is added to or removed from the display. It is the responsibility of the pilot to select settings for the map page that will provide the display of data most appropriate to the operation being conducted.

7.20.2 Flight Plan Depiction

The map page depicts the current active flight plan. When an off-route Direct To is active the flight plan will no longer be depicted on the map.

7.20.3 Fuel Range Ring

The distance between the segmented green reserve ring and the yellow zero fuel ring is 45 minutes at the current aircraft groundspeed by default. The pilot may change the fuel reserve time value on the map setup menu. Changes to the fuel reserve time are persisted over GTN power cycles.

Visibility of the fuel range ring may be affected by the underlying map data selectable by the pilot. The pilot may make changes to the topographic or terrain data in order or more clearly observe the fuel range ring at any time.

Fuel range data is derived from the interfaced fuel totalizer data. Data entered in the Fuel Planning pages will not update the fuel range ring.

7.21 User Defined Waypoints

When a User Defined Waypoint is created a default name will automatically be provided and the pilot is given the option to provide a different name for the waypoint. Pages which have the autofill function will prevent some waypoint names from being used. If it is desired to name the waypoint with a subset of the name of an existing waypoint in the database then this must be accomplished on the Waypoint Info / User Waypoints page.

Waypoints which are created when a Search and Rescue pattern is created are not considered User Waypoints and therefore functions associated with User Waypoints are not provided for these waypoints.

7.22 Times and Distances

Time and Distance data to the next waypoint is always calculated from the present position to that waypoint and does not account for the path which may be flown (such as intercepting a course) to reach the waypoint.

When navigating using GPS guidance most legs are TO type legs where distance to the next waypoint decreases along the route. However, some procedures include FROM type legs. When navigating on a leg that is a FROM leg indications that it is a FROM leg include the TO/FROM flag indicating FROM and distances increasing in distance fields.

7.23 GTN-GTN Crossfill

Certain data will sync between GTNs when installed in a dual GTN configuration. The following data will crossfill between the two GTNs with CROSSFILL ON or OFF:

- User Waypoints
- FPL Catalog
- Traffic Alerts
- Missed Approach Popups
- Altitude Leg Popups
- Heading
- Date/Time Conventions
- CDI Scale

The following unit changes will crossfill:

- Temperature
- NAV Angle
- Fuel

The following items are crossfilled only when the GTNs are set to CROSSFILL ON:

- User Holds
- Approaches
- Flight Plan Changes
- Direct-To
- Selected OBS Course Changes

7.24 Direct-To Operations

When conducting Direct-To operations the Flight Plan tab provides a list of waypoints in the flight plan for which Direct-To is available. Some entries in the flight plan such as Holds and Course Reversals are not eligible for Direct-To and the pilot must instead select the associated waypoint if Direct-To operation is desired.

7.25 Automatic Speech Recognition (ASR)

ASR allows the pilot to interact with the GMA and GTN via voice commands. Commands are constructed around the "Verb – Noun – (Suffix)" syntax for most ASR commands.

- "SHOW" Commands Used to show pages or data fields on the GTN
- "SAY" Commands Used to instruct the ASR engine to say certain phrases related to the flight
- "TUNE" Commands Used to tune certain frequencies into the standby position of the ASR GTN (usually GTN #1)

The "Page" suffix is used in conjunction with the "Show" phrase to command pages to be displayed on the GTN. (e.g.- "Show Main Map Page")

Audio Panel commands are available to switch audio sources.

- "SELECT" to choose which radio the MIC will be selected
- "TOGGLE" to toggle the monitor of a specific NAV/COM radio
- "DISTRIBUTE" to change the source of audio for the respective seat positions
- "MUTE" to mute audio inputs on the audio panel for the respective seat positions

Supplemental commands that allow map zooming, and page navigation are also available.

- "BACK"
- "CANCEL"
- "ZOOM IN"
- "ZOOM OUT"

Each command is initiated via the Push-to-Command (PTC) switch. Aural tones will indicate to the pilot the status of the command. A positive tone (low to high) will indicate the system executed a command. A negative tone (high to low) will indicate the system did not understand the command or could not execute due to system state or configuration. "SAY" commands do not provide aural tones as feedback.

The pilot must maintain vigilance regarding ASR command information. Due to the nature of voice recognition, there are times when ASR will interpret a command differently than the pilot intended. The pilot should always cross check the ASR response to the information contained within the GTN as appropriate to ensure in-flight information is accurately understood. If a conflict exists between information gathered via ASR and that available in the GTN system, the pilot should defer to the GTN system information.

Prior to using ASR, the pilot must complete the ASR Qualification Procedure from the GTN Cockpit Reference Guide.

The Command History Page details the commands received by ASR for that power cycle. A full list of commands and a tips for using ASR can be found in the *GTN 6XX/7XX Telligence Voice Command Guide*, 190-01007-50.

When using ASR for "TUNE" commands, it is recommended that the pilot enable Reverse Frequency Lookup (RFL) on the associated GTN.

7.26 European Visual Reporting Points

If the GTN is interfaced with a G500/600 PFD/MFD, and a flight plan in the GTN contains a VRP, the G500/600 must have a database that contains the VRP in order to appropriately display the VRP on the MFD map. If the database on the PFD/MFD does not contain the VRP, the VRP will display on the MFD map as an intersection.

7.27 Advisory Visual Approaches

The GTN will provide advisory visual approaches to many runways in the aviation database. Lateral guidance for the visual approach is aligned with the runway bearing. Vertical guidance is provided for those runways with VGSI information for distances up to 4.0NM from the runway. If a terrain database is installed in the GTN, the GTN provides vertical guidance up to 28NM from the runway end unless the computed glideslope would impact terrain or obstacles from the database. If the projected impact point is under 28NM and greater than 4NM, the flight plan line for the approach is shortened to indicate where vertical guidance is active for the approach. If the terrain impact point is less than 4NM from the runway and there is no VGSI data available, vertical guidance is not provided for that approach. Lateral guidance is still available when vertical guidance is removed.

CDI and VDI indications are equivalent to those of other GPS-based approaches (e.g.- LPV or LNAV+V). The GTN annunciates "VISUAL" in the annunciator bar to indicate a visual approach is active.

When loading, or activating the approach, the GPA and TCH information for that approach will be displayed on a popup. If there is no vertical guidance available, the popup will display "(NO VERTICAL GUIDANCE)".

Visual approaches are intended to be used as an aid to situational awareness. Visual approaches are advisory in nature and do not guarantee terrain and obstacle clearance for the approach runway.

Garmin International, Inc. 1200 E. 151st Street Olathe, Kansas 66062 U.S.A.

FAA APPROVED

AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

SUPPLEMENTAL AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL

for the

Garmin GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 Transponders with ADS-B

as installed in

Make and Model Airplane

Registration Number: N9758H Serial Number: 18268000

This document serves as an FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual Supplement or Supplemental Airplane Flight Manual when the GTX 33X or GTX 3X5 with ADS-B is installed in accordance with Supplemental Type Certificate SA01714WI. This document must be incorporated into the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual or provided as an FAA Approved Supplemental Airplane Flight Manual.

The information contained herein supplements the FAA approved Airplane Flight Manual. For limitations, procedures, loading and performance information not contained in this document, refer to the FAA approved Airplane Flight Manual, markings, or placards.

FAA Approved By: Cik Jusk

Erik Frisk ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE

21-DEC-2017 Date:

		LOG	OF REVISIONS	
	Pag	e		
Revision Number	Date	Number	Description	FAA Approved
1	05/01/2013	All	Complete Supplement	Robert Murray Robert Murray ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE
	10.00	eir Hial	1389a, 150 c.	Date: <u>05/01/2013</u>
2	03/08/2016	All	New supplement format with GTX 3X5 added.	Michael Warren Michael Warren ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 03/08/2016
3	12/07/2017	All	Updated SW versions and removed section 3.2.3. Updated section 2.2 Corrected PED FAR reference and additional minor corrections.	See cover page

Table of Contents

SECTIO	ON	PAGE
	1. GENERAL	4
1.1	GTX 33X	4
1.2	GTX 3X5	6
1.3	Capabilities	8
1.4	Installation Configuration	8
1.5	Definitions	11
Section	2. LIMITATIONS	12
2.1	Minimum Equipment	12
2.2	ADS-B Out	12
2.3	TIS Traffic Display with User Navigation Angle	12
2.4	Applicable System Software	13
2.5	Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit (PABI)	13
2.6	Datalinked Weather Display (GTX 345 Only)	13
2.7	Portable Electronic Devices	13
Section	3. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	14
3.1	Emergency Procedures	14
3.2		14
Section	4. NORMAL PROCEDURES	15
4.1	Unit Power On	15
4.2	Before Takeoff	16
Section	5. PERFORMANCE	16
Section	6. WEIGHT AND BALANCE	16
Section	7. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	17
7.1	GTX TIS Behavior	17
7.2	GTX 345R and G950/1000 No Bearing Traffic Alerts	17

Section 1. GENERAL

1.1 GTX 33X

The Garmin GTX 33X family consists of the GTX 330 ES and GTX 33 ES (Non-Diversity Mode S Transponders) and the GTX 330D ES and GTX 33D ES (Diversity Mode S Transponders). The ES option of any of the transponders provides ADS-B extended squitter functionality.

All Garmin GTX 33X transponders are a radio transmitter/receiver that operates on radar frequencies, receiving ground radar or TCAS interrogations at 1030 MHz and transmitting a coded response of pulses to ground-based radar on a frequency of 1090 MHz. Each unit is equipped with IDENT capability to initiate the SPI (special position identification) pulse for 18 seconds and will reply to ATCRBS Mode A, Mode C and Mode S All-Call interrogation. Interfaces to the GTX 33X are shown in the following block diagrams.

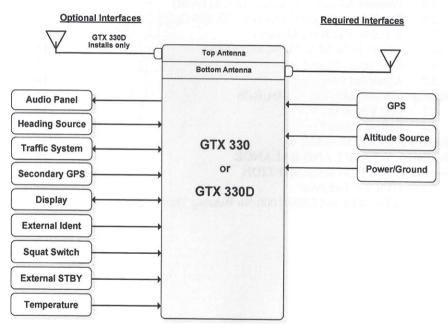


Figure 1 - GTX 330 or GTX 33D Interface Summary

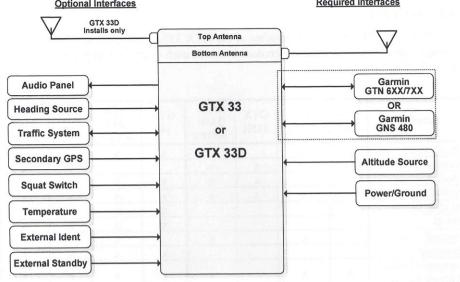


Figure 2 - GTX 33 or GTX 33D Interface Summary

The GTX 33X performs the following functions:

- Transmission of ADS-B out data on 1090 extended squitter (1090 MHz)
 - Integration of data from internal and external sources to transmit the following data per 14 CFR 91.227:
 - GPS Position, Altitude, and Position Integrity
 - Ground Track and/or Heading, Ground Speed, and Velocity Integrity
 - Air Ground Status
 - Flight ID, Call Sign, ICAO Registration Number
 - Capability and Status Information
 - Transponder Squawk Codes between 0000-7777.
 - **Emergency Status**

FAA APPROVED

- IDENT initiates SPI (special position identification) pulse for 18 seconds
- Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit
- Reception of TIS-A traffic data from a ground station
- Provides TIS-A traffic alerting to the pilot via interfaced display and audio output

1.2 GTX 3X5

The Garmin GTX 3X5 family consists of the GTX 335, 335R, 345, and 345R transponders. The functional differences between each of these transponders are described in Table 1.

Function	GTX 335	GTX 335 w/GPS	GTX 335R	GTX 335R w/GPS	GTX 345	GTX 345 w/GPS	GTX 345R	GTX 345R w/GPS
Panel mount	X	X			Х	х		
Remote mount			X	X			х	х
Mode S	х	X	х	X	X	Х	Х	X
ADS-B (out)	Х	X	X	X	Х	х	х	X
ADS-B Traffic					Х	х	х	X
FIS-B					х	х	х	X
Internal GPS		Х		Х		х	Harris H	X
Bluetooth					х	х	х	X
Optional Garmin Altitude Encoder	х	x	х	х	х	x	x	x

Table 1 – GTX 3X5 Unit Configurations

Interfaces to the GTX 3X5 are shown in Figure 3.

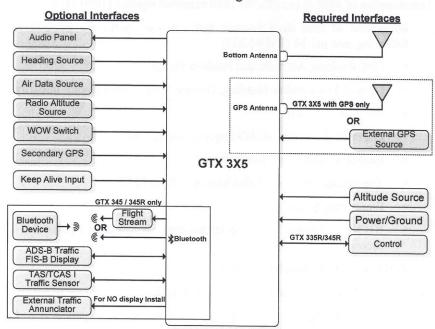


Figure 3 – GTX 3X5 Interface Summary

The GTX 3X5 performs the following functions:

- Transmission of ADS-B out data on 1090 extended squitter (1090 MHz)
 - o Integration of data from internal and external sources to transmit the following data per 14 CFR 91.227:
 - GPS Position, Altitude, and Position Integrity
 - Ground Track and/or Heading, Ground Speed, and Velocity Integrity
 - Air Ground Status
 - Flight ID, Call Sign, ICAO Registration Number
 - Capability and Status Information
 - Transponder Squawk Codes between 0000-7777.
 - Emergency Status
 - IDENT initiates SPI (special position identification) pulse for 18 seconds
 - Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit

The GTX 335 performs the following additional functions:

- Reception of TIS-A traffic data from a ground station
- Provide TIS-A traffic alerting to the pilot via interfaced display and audio output.

The GTX 345 performs the following additional functions:

- Reception of ADS-B In data on 1090 MHz
 - o ADS-B (Data directly from another transmitting aircraft)
 - O ADS-R (Rebroadcast of ADS-B data from a ground station)
- Reception of ADS-B In data on UAT (978 MHz)
 - o ADS-B (Data directly from another transmitting aircraft)
 - o ADS-R (Rebroadcast of ADS-B data from a ground station)
 - TIS-B (Broadcast of secondary surveillance radar) (SSR) derived traffic information from a ground station.
 - o FIS-B (Broadcast of aviation data from a ground station)
- Provide ADS-B traffic information and alerting to the pilot via an interfaced display

- Correlation and consolidation of traffic data from multiple traffic sources
- Aural and visual traffic alerting
- Provide FIS-B data to the pilot via an interfaced display
 - Graphical and textual weather products
 - NEXRAD
 - PIREPs
 - AIRMET/SIGMETs
 - METARs
 - TAFs
 - Winds Aloft
 - Aviation Data
 - TFRs
 - NOTAMs

1.3 Capabilities

The Garmin GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 as installed in this aircraft have been shown to meet the equipment requirements of 14 CFR § 91.227 when operating in accordance with sections 2.1 and 2.2 of this supplement.

1.4 Installation Configuration

This aircraft is equipped with a GTX 33X and/or GTX 3X5 with the following interfaces/ features:

Equipment Installed:	
Transponder #1	Transponder #2 (if installed)
☐ GTX 330	☐ GTX 330
☐ GTX 330D	☐ GTX 330D
☐ GTX 33	□ GTX 33
□ GTX 33D	□ GTX 33D
☐ GTX 335	☐ GTX 335
GTX 335R	☐ GTX 335R
GTX 345	☐ GTX 345
□ GTX 345R	□ GTX 345R
Interfaced GPS/SBAS Position So	ource(s).
GPS #1	GPS #2 (if installed)
Internal	☐ Internal
GTN 6XX/7XX Series	☐ GTN 6XX/7XX Series
☐ GNS 400W/500W Series	☐ GNS 400W/500W Series
☐ GNS 480	☐ GNS 480
□ GIA 63W	□ GIA 63W
☐ GDL 88 (GTX 330 only)	☐ GDL 88 (GTX 330 only)
Interfaced Pressure Altitude Sou	rce:
Pressure Altitude Source #1	Pressure Altitude Source #2 (if installed
I Trans-Cal	
a Harts con	☐ Garmin Altitude Encoder

variants):	
Transponder #1 Remote Control Display	Transponder #2 Remote Control Display (if installed)
☐ GTN 6XX/7XX	☐ GTN 6XX/7XX
☐ GNS 480	☐ GNS 480
☐ G950/1000 Display	☐ G950/1000 Display
☐ Gables 7534 Controller	☐ Gables 7534 Controller
Interfaced Active Traffic System:	

Interfaced Remote Control Display (Required for remotely mounted GTX

NOTE

If the system includes all of the following components:

• GTX 345R,

☐ TCAD

☐ TAS/TCAS

- G950/1000 Display, and
- TCAD or TAS/TCAS

Then the aircraft is no longer equipped with a TSO compliant active TCAD, TAS or TCAS system. Any operational requirement to be equipped with such system is no longer met.

1.5 Definitions

The following terminology is used within this document:

ADS-B: Automatic Dependent Surveillance-Broadcast

AFM: Airplane Flight Manual

AFMS: Airplane Flight Manual Supplement

ATCRBS: Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System

CFR: Code of Federal Regulations

ES: Extended Squitter

GNSS: Global Navigation Satellite System

GNS: Garmin Navigation System

GPS: Global Positioning System

GTX: Garmin Transponder

GTN: Garmin Touchscreen Navigator

ICAO: International Civil Aviation Organization

LRU: Line Replaceable Unit

PABI: Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit

POH: Pilot Operating Handbook

SBAS: Satellite-Based Augmentation System

SW: Software

TCAS: Traffic Collision Avoidance System

TIS: Traffic Information Service

TX: Transmit

Section 2. LIMITATIONS

2.1 Minimum Equipment

The GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 must have the following system interfaces fully functional in order to be compliant with the requirements for 14 CFR 91.227 ADS-B Out operations:

Interfaced Equipment	Number Installed	Number Required
Uncorrected Pressure Altitude Source	1	1
GPS SBAS Position Source	1 or more	1
Remote Control Display (for remotely mounted transponders)	1 or more	1

Table 2 - Required Equipment

2.2 ADS-B Out

The GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 only comply with 14 CFR 91.227 for ADS-B Out when all required functions are operational. When the system is not operational, ADS-B Out transmit failure messages will be present on the remote control display interface, or the GTX 330 or GTX 3X5 panel display. If a Gables 7534 controller is being used the ADS-B equipment failure condition will be annunciated on the Gables display "Transponder Fail" while the ADS-B Out Position failure will be annunciated by the remotely installed "ADS-B POSN FAIL" Annunciator.

2.3 TIS Traffic Display with User Navigation Angle

Display of TIS traffic from a GTX 33/330 or GTX 335 is not permitted with an interfacing display configured for a navigation angle of "user".

2.4 Applicable System Software

This AFMS/AFM is applicable to the software versions shown in Table 3.

The Main GTX software version is displayed on the splash screen during start up for the GTX 330 and GTX 3X5 panel mounted units, and the External LRU or System page on the interfaced remote control display for remotely mounted GTX transponders.

Software Item	Software Version (or later FAA Approved versions for this STC)
GTX 33X Main SW Version	8.04
GTX 3X5 Main SW Version	2.12

Table 3 - Software Versions

2.5 Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit (PABI)

Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit shall only be enabled when requested by Air Traffic Control while operating within airspace requiring an ADS-B Out compliant transmitter. PABI is enabled by selecting the GTX to ON mode.

2.6 Datalinked Weather Display (GTX 345 Only)

Do not use datalink weather information for maneuvering in, near, or around areas of hazardous weather. Information provided by datalink weather products may not accurately depict current weather conditions.

Do not use the indicated datalink weather product age to determine the age of the weather information shown by the datalink weather product. Due to time delays inherent in gathering and processing weather data for datalink transmission, the weather information shown by the datalink weather product may be significantly older than the indicated weather product age.

Do not rely solely upon datalink services to provide Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) or Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) information.

2.7 Portable Electronic Devices

This STC does not relieve the operator from complying with the requirements of 91.21 or any other operational regulation regarding portable electronic devices.

Section 3. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES
3.1 Emergency Procedures
No Change.
3.2 Abnormal Procedures
3.2.1 LOSS OF AIRCRAFT ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION
XPDR Circuit BreakerPULL
Transponder and ADS-B Out functions will no longer be available.
NOTE
This guidance is supplementary to any guidance provided in the POH or AFM for the installed aircraft for loss of power generation.
3.2.2 LOSS OF GPS/SBAS POSITION DATA
When the GPS/SBAS receiver is inoperative or GPS position information is not available or invalid, the GTX will no longer be transmitting ADS-B Out data.
For GTX 330 installations:
NO ADSB annunciator illuminated:
Interfaced GPS position sourcesVERIFY VALID POSITION
For GTX 3X5 installations:
NO 1090ES TX annunciator illuminated:
Interfaced GPS position sourcesVERIFY VALID POSITION
For GTX 33 and GTX 3X5R installations:
Reference Display Device documentation for applicable annunciation:
Interfaced GPS position sourcesVERIFY VALID POSITION

Section 4. NORMAL PROCEDURES

The procedures described below are specific only to the panel mounted GTX 330 or GTX 3X5 transponders. Cockpit Reference Guides and Pilot Guides for interfaced remote control displays will provide additional operating information specific to the displays or other traffic systems.

ADS-B Out functionality resides within the GTX transponders thereby providing a single point of entry for Mode 3/A code, Flight ID, IDENT functionality and activating or deactivating emergency status for both transponder and ADS-B Out functions. Details on performing these procedures are located in the GTX 330/330D Pilot's Guide and GTX 3X5 Series Transponder Pilot's Guide.

4.1 Unit Power On

For GTX 330 installations:

GTX Mode	. VERIFY ALT
NO ADSB	CONSIDERED

For GTX 3X5 installations:

GTX Mode	VERIFY ALT
NO 1090ES TX	CONSIDERED

NOTE

The NO ADS-B or NO 1090ES TX Annunciation (or associated display annunciations) may illuminate as the unit powers on and begins to receive input from external systems, to include the SBAS position source.

For GTX 330 installations:	
ADS-B TX	VERIFY ON
NO ADSB	EXTINGUISHED

For GTX 3X5 installations:

NOTE

The ADS-B TX or 1090ES TX CTL must be turned on and the NO ADS-B or NO 1090ES TX Annunciation (or associated display annunciations) must be **EXTINGUISHED** for the system to meet the requirements specified in 14 CFR 91.227. This system must be operational in certain airspaces after January 1, 2020 as specified by 14 CFR 91.225.

Section 5. PERFORMANCE

No change.

Section 6. WEIGHT AND BALANCE

See current weight and balance data.

Section 7. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Garmin GTX 330 and GTX 3X5 Pilot's Guides, part numbers, and revisions listed below contain additional information regarding GTX system description, control, and function.

<u>Title</u>	Part Number	Revision
GTX 330 Pilot's Guide	190-00207-00	Rev. G (or later)
GTX 3X5 Pilot's Guide	190-01499-00	Rev. A (or later)

Pilot's Guides for interfaced displays, part numbers and revisions listed below, provide additional operating information for the Garmin GTX 33 and GTX 3X5R.

<u>Title</u>	Part Number	Revision Rev. E (or later)	
Garmin GTN 725/750 Pilot's Guide	190-01007-03		
Garmin GTN 625/635/650 Pilot's Guide	190-01004-03	Rev. E (or later)	
GNS 480 Pilot's Guide	190-00502-00	Rev. D (or later)	
GTX 3X5 Series Transponder G1000 Pilot's Guide	190-01499-01	Rev. A (or later)	

7.1 GTX TIS Behavior

The TIS Standby/Operate controls for GTX 33/330 and GTX 335 units only function when the aircraft is airborne.

7.2 GTX 345R and G950/1000 No Bearing Traffic Alerts

No visual indication is provided for no bearing traffic alerts. Only an aural indication of the no bearing traffic alert is provided. If an aural alert for no bearing traffic has been previously issued, a "no bearing traffic clear" aural indication will be provided once all traffic alerts are resolved.

All aural alerts are inhibited below 500' AGL, therefore a "no bearing traffic clear" aural may not be heard in a landing or touch and go flight scenario.

Precise Flight, Inc. 63120 Powell Butte Road Bend, OR 97701

PRECISE FLIGHT, INC. FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

TO

AIRCRAFT MODEL CESSAA 182R

STC# SARIGANM

Revision Date: January 3, 1992 Original Date: December 7, 1984

D/N	
P/N S/N	
The information in this document is FAA approved material; vertigether with the FAA approved section of this basic. Operating Handbook, is applicable and must be carried in the handbook when the airplane is modified by the installation PRECISE FLIGHT STANDBY VACUUM SYSTEM as specified Supplemental Type Certificate Number listed above.	Pilot's basic of a
The information in this document supersedes the basic hand only where covered in items contained in this supplemen limitations, procedures, and performance not contained in supplement, consult the basic handbook.	t. For
FAA Approved:	
Manager/Seattle Aircraft Certification Office	
Date: JAN 3 1992	

Page 1 of 4

PRECISE FLIGHT, INC. FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

TO

AIRCRAFT MODEL CESCAA 1820

STC # _ SA 2162 NM

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Precise Standby Vacuum System may be installed to provide a temporary system in case of primary vacuum pump failure. The Standby Vacuum System operates on a differential beween manifold pressure and ambient atmospheric pressure and is directed through a shuttle valve system to drive your flight instruments.

I. OPERATING LIMITATIONS

 The Standby Vacuum System is for emergency or standby use only and not for dispatch purposes.

Vacuum powered and/or Vacuum gyro directed auto pilot operation may be unreliable when the SVS is sole source of vacuum. Vacuum powered or vacuum gyro directed auto pilot should be OFF when operating with failed primary vacuum system.

The SVS is not designed to operate pneumatic de-ice systems. DO NOT operate this type de-ice system when operating with a

failed primary vacuum system.

 Above 10,000 feet pressure altitude, engine power settings may have to be significantly reduced to provide adequate vacuum power for proper gyro instrument operation.

5. The following placards are required to be in full view of pilot:

Placard to be located on the push/pull control cable knob:



Placard to be located around the LED bulb for the pump inoperative warning light:



Placard to be placed in front and in full view of the pilot:

[STANDBY VACUUM SYSTEM EQUIPPED: FOR OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND LIMITATIONS SEE SUPPLEMENT IN OWNER'S MANUAL OR PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK]

FAA APPROVED

Date: January 3, 1992

Page 2 of 4

PRECISE FLIGHT, INC. FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

TO

AIRCRAFT MODEL CESSAA 182R

STC# SA2162 NM

OPERATING LIMITATIONS (CONT.)

One of the following placards must be placed in full view of the pilot near the instrument vacuum indicator after appropriate entries have been made:

Approximate Standby Vacuum Available - Altitude - Power Chart for Aircraft with C.S. Prop. - Max. Cont. RPM

PRESS ALT.	RPM	MAN. PRESS.	SVS VACUUM IN. HG. MIN.
2000	Max. cont.	22.5	3.5
4000	Max. cont.	20.5	3,5
6000	Max. cont.	18.5	3.5
8000	Max. cont.	17	3.5
10000	Max. cont.	15	3.5

Approximate Standby Vacuum Available — Altitude — Power Chart for Aircraft with Fixed Pitch Prop.

PRESS ALT.	RPM	SVS VACUUM IN. HG. MIN.	
2000			
4000			
6000			
8000			
10000	Ī		

FAA APPROVED

Date: January 3, 1992

Page 3 of 4

PRECISE FLIGHT INC. FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

TO

AIRCRAFT MODEL CESSA A 182 R

STC # SA2162NM

II. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

- 1. In the event of (warning light) primary vacuum system failure, pull the standby vacuum knob out (ON) and reduce throttle setting as required to maintain adequate vacuum power (suction gauge reading in green arc). If necessary descend to a lower altitude to obtain a larger differential between atmospheric pressure and engine manifold pressure. Vacuum power must be closely monitored by checking vacuum gauge frequently.
- CONTINUED IFR FLIGHT IS NOT RECOMMENDED AND IMMEDIATE ACTION SHOULD BE TAKEN TOWARD VFR CONDITION OR LANDING.
- 3. If descent is impracticable:
 - a. Periodically reduce power as required to "spool up" the gyros.
 - Reapply power as required while comparing vacuum driven gyros against the turn and bank, turn coordinator, VSI, and other flight instruments.
 - c. When an obvious discrepancy is noted between the vacuum driven instrument and the other flight instrument REPEAT the above "spool up" procedure as needed.

III. NORMAL PROCEDURES

- 1. Before starting engine push standby vacuum knob ON/OFF.
- During run-up, idle engine at low speed, momentarily pull standby vacuum knob out (ON) and check vacuum gauge. Normally, the vacuum reading will be slightly higher. After checking system push vacuum system control knob in (OFF).
- Regularly check vacuum gauge for proper vacuum system operation.
- 4. After landing turn Standby Vacuum System OFF.

IV. PERFORMANCE No Change.

FAA APPROVED

Date: January 3, 1992

Page 4 of 4